



Providing consultancy and research in health economics for the NHS, pharmaceutical and health care industries since 1986

# INTERVENTIONAL PROCEDURE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Photochemical Corneal Collagen Cross-Linkage Using Riboflavin and Ultraviolet A for Keratoconus: A Systematic Review

Produced by NUTH and YHEC External Assessment Centre

JOYCE CRAIG, Project Director (YHEC)

JAMES MAHON, Associate (YHEC)

Dr ANN YELLOWLEES, Statistical Director (Quantics)

TERESA BARATA, Senior Statistician (Quantics)

JULIE GLANVILLE, Associate Director (YHEC)

MICK ARBER, Information Specialist (YHEC)

STEPHEN CHAPLIN, Research Consultant (YHEC)

MICHELLE JENKS, Research Consultant (YHEC)

ALEX FILBY, Research Assistant (YHEC)

**MAY 2013** 





Project Name: Photochemical Corneal Collagen Cross-Linkage Using Riboflavin

and Ultraviolet A for Keratoconus: A Systematic Review

Project Number: RX009
Start Date: 3 July 2012

**Completion Date:** 25 February 2013

Correspondence to: Joyce A Craig

York Health Economics Consortium (YHEC)

Level 2 Market Square University of York

YORK YO10 5NH

<u>Joyce.craig@york.ac.uk</u> Tel: +44 (0)1904 323620

Declared interests of the authors: None

The views expressed in this report are those of the authors and not those of NICE. Any errors are the responsibility of the authors.

# **Contents**

Page No.

Executive S	Gummary	i
Abbreviatio	ns	xvii
Acknowled	gements	xix
Section 1:	Objective of the Review	1
1.1	Background	1
1.2	Scoping Report	1
1.3	Framework for Systematic Review	2
1.4	Layout of this Document	2
Section 2:	Background	3
2.1	Description of the Underlying Condition	3
2.2	Interventional Procedure Under Review	4
Figure 2.1:	Cross-Linking	5
Section 3:	Methodology	7
3.1	Search Strategy	7
3.2	Resources Searched	7
3.3	Findings from Searches	8
3.4	Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria	8
3.5	Evaluation for Inclusion of Full Papers	10
Figure 3.1:	PRISMA flow diagram	10
3.6	Overview of Study Types	11
Table 3.1:	Number and type of studies by procedure	11
3.7	Grading of Evidence	12
3.8	Synthesis of Data	13
Figure 3.2:	Example forest plot	14
Section 4:	Epithelium-off CXL Results	16
4.1	Number, Type and Quality of Included Papers	16
4.2	Quality of Evidence	17
4.3	Description of RCTs	18
4.4	CXL Procedure	19
4.5	Data Synthesis	20
Table 4.1:	Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off	
	CXL procedures	21
Table 4.2a:	Summary of visual acuity and topography outcomes in included papers on	
	epithelium-off CXL	48
Table 4.2b:	Summary of refraction and astigmatism, intraocular pressure and central	
	corneal thickness outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL	67
4.6	Summary of Efficacy Findings for Epithelium-off CXL Papers	84
Table 4.3:	Topography groupings for analysis	84

Table 4.4:	Number of papers providing evidence of preoperative/postoperative	
Ciaura 4.1	change by follow-up and topography measure	85
Figure 4.1:	Change in Max K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation	85
Figure 4.2:	Change in Max K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation	86
Figure 4.3:	Change in Max K (dioptres) at 24 months pre and postoperation	86
Figure 4.4:	Change in Min K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation	87
Figure 4.5:	Change in Min K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation	87
Figure 4.6:	Change in mean K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation	88
Figure 4.7:	Change in mean K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation	88
Table 4.5:	Reported change in K values by category and time period	89
Figure 4.8:	Difference between intervention and control patients for change from	91
Figure 4.0	baseline in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months	91
Figure 4.9:	Difference between intervention and control patients for change from baseline in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months	92
Figure 4.10:	· • ·	92
rigule 4.10.	Comparison of meta-analysis findings on corrected VA (LogMAR) at	00
□:	3, 6, 12 and 18 months for intervention versus control	92
Figure 4.11:	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	00
T 11 40	at 3, 6, 12 and 18 months for intervention versus control	93
Table 4.6:	Number of papers providing evidence of preoperative/postoperative	-00
	change by follow-up and VA measure	93
Figure 4.12:	Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 6 months pre and postoperation	94
Figure 4.13:	Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months pre and postoperation	94
Figure 4.14:	Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 24 months pre and postoperation	95
Figure 4.15:	Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 6 months pre and postoperation	95
Figure 4.16:	Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months pre and postoperation	96
Figure 4.17:	Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 24 months pre and postoperation	96
Table 4.7:	Change in VA by time period and VA measure	97
Table 4.8:	Number of papers providing change in VA by time period and VA measure	97
Figure 4.18:	Difference between intervention and control patients for change from	
	baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 12 months	99
Figure 4.19:	Comparison of meta-analysis findings on astigmatism (dioptres) at 12	
	and 18 months for the intervention versus control	99
Figure 4.20:	Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 6 months pre and	
	postoperation	100
Figure 4.21:	Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 12 months pre and	
	postoperation	101
Figure 4.22:	Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 24 months pre and	
_	postoperation	101
Figure 4.23:	Change from baseline in spherical equivalence measures (dioptres) at 6	
J	months pre and postoperation	102
Figure 4.24:	Change from baseline in spherical equivalence measures (dioptres) at 12	
J	months pre and postoperation	102
Table 4.9:	Measures of astigmatism and refraction by time period	103
Table 4:10:	Comparison of treated and untreated eyes from preoperative baseline	103
	Change in IOP (mm/Hg) at 6 months pre and postoperation	104
•	Change in CCT (µm) at 6 months pre and postoperation	106
•	Change in CCT (µm) at 12 months pre and postoperation	106
4.7	Safety for Epithelium-off CXL Papers	107
•••	called the Epitholian on other apolo	.01

Table 4.11:	Characteristics of safety papers for epithelium-off CXL	108
4.8	Analysis of Adverse Events	<ul><li>117</li><li>121</li></ul>
4.9 4.10	Quality of Life for Epithelium-off CXL Papers	121
4.10 Table 4.12:	Discussion of Epithelium-off CXL Papers  Adverse events and complications in epithelium-off CXL papers	126
4.11	Conclusion from Consideration of Epithelium-off CXL Papers	120
Section 5:	Epithelium-off with CXL and Intrastromal Corneal Ring Segments	
	Results	128
5.1	Number, Type and Quality of Included Papers	128
5.2	Quality of Evidence	128
5.3	Description of RCTs	129
5.4	CXL with ICRS Procedure	129
5.5	Summary of Patient and Procedural Differences Across Papers	130
Table 5.1:	Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off	404
Table 5 0:	CXL with ICRS	131
Table 5.2:	Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with ICRS	135
5.6	Qualitative Summary of Patient Outcomes	139
Table 5.3:	Comparison of VA results after riboflavin or CXL	139
Table 5.4:	Comparison of topography results after riboflavin or CXL	140
5.7	Conclusions on CXL with ICRS	142
Section 6:	Epithelium-off CXL with Photorefractive Keratectomy Results	143
6.1	Number, Type and Quality of Included Papers	143
6.2	Quality of Evidence and Type of Studies	143
6.3	CXL with PRK Including TG-PRK	144
6.4	Summary of Patient and Procedural Differences Across Papers	144
Table 6.1:	Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off	
	CXL with PRK	145
Table 6.2:	Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with PRK	150
6.5	Qualitative Summary of Patient Outcomes	153
6.6	Conclusions on CXL with PRK	155
Section 7:	Epithelium-off CXL with PIOL	156
7.1	Number, Type and Quality of Included Papers	156
Table 7.1:	Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off CXL with PIOL	157
Table 7.2:	Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with PIOL	
7.2	Qualitative Summary of Patient Outcomes	159
7.3	Adverse Events for CXL-Plus Procedures	159

Section 8:	Transepithelial (Epithelium-on) CXL with Other Interventions	161
8.1	Number of Included Papers	161
8.2	Quality of Papers and Study Type	161
8.3	Summary of Patient and Procedural Differences Across Papers	162
Table 8.1:	Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of transepithelial	
	(epithelium-on) CXL with other interventions	163
Table 8.2:	Summary of outcomes in included papers on transepithelial (epithelium-on	)
	CXL with other interventions	, 166
8.4	Qualitative Summary of Patient Outcomes	169
8.5	Adverse Events Transepithelial (Epithelium-on) CXL	171
8.6	Conclusions on CXL Using Transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL	171
Section 9:	Limitations and Conclusions	172
9.1	Limitations	172
9.2	Conclusions	173
References	175	
Appendix A	187	
Search Strate	egy	187
Table A.1:	Results of the searches	189
Appendix B		
•	Fewer Than 10 Patients or Less Than 6 Months Follow-Up	197
Table B1a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL	198
Table B1b:	Outcomes for papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL	200
Table B2a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with ICRS	201
Table B2b:	Outcomes for papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with ICRS	203
Table B3a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with PRK	205
Table B3b:	Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with PRK	207
Table B4a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with TG-PRK	208
Table B4b:	Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with TG-PRK	209
Table B5a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with other interventions	210
Table B5b:	Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with other interventions	213
Table B6a:	Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL Transepithelial (epithelium-on)	215
Table B6b:	Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months	
	follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL Transepithelial (epithelium-on)	216

# Appendix C 217

Foreign Lang	guage Papers	217
Table C.1:	Papers for epithelium-off CXL with riboflavin	218

# Annex A (separate document by Quantics Consulting Limited)

Photochemical Corneal Collagen Cross-Linkage using Riboflavin and Ultraviolet A for Management of Keratoconus.

All reasonable precautions have been taken by YHEC to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall YHEC be liable for damages arising from its use.

# **Executive Summary**

## 1. BACKGROUND

The systematic review is of two groups of patients, namely those with a diagnosis of keratoconus or keratectasia.

Keratoconus is a corneal thinning disorder occurring when the normally round dome-shaped cornea, the clear tissue covering the front of the eye, progressively changes shape to a conical bulge. Thinning occurs primarily in the stroma layers and one potential explanation for this a defect in the collagen process.

Keratoconus has a prevalence of under 0.05% (1 in 2,000) of the population, with an earlier onset than most chronic eye diseases with a patient median age of 25 years. Those with the disease suffer a loss in visual acuity, making tasks such as driving, reading and screen work difficult.

Keratoconus can also be secondary, resulting from an infrequent but serious complication of laser-assisted *in situ* keratomileusis (LASIK) surgery, and is then called keratectasia. If the cornea's structure is weakened during LASIK surgery, it can bulge forward in an irregular fashion, causing increasing astigmatism and distorted vision. This cannot be corrected with spectacles, contact lenses, or a LASIK enhancement procedure. Patients with thin corneas prior to LASIK have a higher risk of developing keratectasia. The treatment pathway is similar to that for keratoconus.

Diagnosis of keratoconus is often not straightforward and typically requires a review of family history, looking for clinical signs, and use of various instruments to measure corneal topography and central corneal thickness. The management of keratoconus depends on the stage of the disease. The stage can be identified using the Amsler-Krumeich classification which has 4 stages from mild (grade I) to severe (grade IV).

In mild to moderate keratoconus, clinical management to correct visual acuity is by spectacles or contact lenses. With disease progression, rigid gas permeable contact lenses may be fitted or corneal ring segment inserts used. However, if the corneal shape deteriorates further some form of corneal surgery may be required, including deep lamellar keratoplasty or penetrating keratoplasty for severe progressive keratoconus.

Prior to introduction of corneal collagen cross-linkage (CXL), no interventions were available to arrest or slow disease progression, with corneal transplantation required in up to 21% of keratoconic eyes. Visual acuity may not be fully restored after transplant and the disease may recur, requiring subsequent interventions.

CXL using riboflavin and ultraviolet A (UV A) radiation was piloted on patients in 2003. It increases corneal biomechanical stiffness thereby strengthening and stabilising the cornea. This is achieved by increasing the number of 'anchors' that bond collagen fibres together. The aim is to stop disease progression.

With 'epithelium-off cross-linkage', the epithelium is removed with a blunt spatula or laser. Riboflavin eye drops are applied to the corneal surface 5 minutes before the procedure to enable penetration into the corneal tissue and then every 3 to 5 minutes during the procedure. The corneal surface is exposed to the UV A radiation, usually for up to 30 minutes. Postoperatively, topical antibiotics and anti-inflammatory drops will normally be prescribed with topical steroids if necessary. In some cases, a bandage contact lens may

also be used for a few days. The outpatient procedure takes 60 to 90 minutes in most cases.

With transepithelial corneal cross-linkage (epithelium-on) the corneal epithelial surface is left intact, which requires a longer riboflavin loading time but may reduce the risk of infection.

CXL can be used in conjunction with various techniques designed to improve visual acuity. Adjunct procedures include:

- A range of corneal implants, also known as intracorneal ring segments (ICRS);
- Topography-guided and other forms of photorefractive keratectomy (PRK), a form of laser ablation;
- Phakic intraocular lens (PIOL).

The most common complications reported after the procedure are stromal haze, which usually resolves, and pain. More serious events include infection, corneal melting, perforation and ulceration, and stromal scarring.

# 2. OBJECTIVE

The objective of this systematic review is to examine evidence for the efficacy and safety of CXL using riboflavin and ultraviolet A for keratoconus and keratectasia, alone or in combination with interventions designed to improve visual acuity. These combination interventions are referred to as 'CXL-Plus'.

The evidence will allow the Interventional Procedures Advisory Committee to reassess guidance on the procedure. This was originally issued in November 2009 by the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). This recommended that, given inadequate evidence, the procedure should only be used with special arrangements for clinical governance, consent and audit or research. Subsequently, new evidence has been published.

# 3. LITERATURE SEARCH AND SYNTHESIS OF PAPERS

The systematic review adopted a search strategy designed to identify all relevant published, unpublished and grey literature. A date limit of 2000 to 31 October 2012 was applied. The search returned 1,747 abstracts, after removal of duplicates. Inclusion criteria were:

- English-language reports and human studies;
- Patients with keratoconus or keratectasia;
- Reports with interventions using photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet alone, or in combination or sequence with other treatments:
- Original reports with defined study methodology;
- Reports including standardised measurements on outcome events such as technical access, safety, efficacy, durability, vision, quality of life or patient satisfaction;
- Systematic reviews, meta-analyses, randomised controlled trials, observational studies, retrospective analyses, case series, case studies, letters, comments and conference abstracts.

These eligibility criteria were applied to abstracts and titles to inform provisional study selection. Two researchers reviewed the retrieved abstracts and titles, for those with no abstract, and made their selections independently. Differences were reconciled by mutual

agreement. Two hundred and fifteen papers were selected by agreement, 17 were in a foreign language and not retrieved, and a further 8 papers could not be obtained. The remaining 190 papers were retrieved.

The inclusion and exclusion criteria were applied to the full papers to judge which should be included in this study. Seventy-one papers on efficacy and 26 on adverse events were selected for full data extraction, with 93 papers excluded. Of these, 19 were efficacy studies with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up; these were partially extracted and reported as an appendix, but not considered in the analysis. Full data extraction was undertaken on the 71 efficacy papers and a more limited extraction on the 26 papers on safety events.

Formal meta-analyses were undertaken on publications reporting results using the epithelium-off procedure. Extracted data showing effect sizes, study end points and time periods were reviewed and any inconsistencies or unexpected results checked by going back to original papers. The relevant end points agreed with NICE were:

- Change in visual acuity;
- Change in topography;
- Change in refraction and astigmatism;
- Change in intraocular pressure;
- Change in central corneal thickness.

Where sufficient data were available across common time periods they were synthesised using meta-analysis based on both random effects and fixed effects models. Heterogeneity was identified by using the  $I^2$  statistic. Meta-analysis results were reported using forest plots.

For CXL-Plus interventions and the transepithelial corneal cross-linkage (epithelium-on) procedure, a narrative synthesis of the same end points was undertaken.

# 4. RESULTS

# 4.1 Evidence on epithelium-off CXL

Identified evidence comprised 49 papers on the efficacy of epithelium-off CXL and 26 on the safety of epithelium-off CXL. Of the 49 efficacy papers, 8 were randomised controlled trials (RCTs), reporting 4 unique studies with the main comparator being fellow-eyes; the exception was an Australian RCT which did randomise eyes matched for disease status. Only preliminary results have been reported from that study.

The remaining papers reported changes before and after the procedure, which limits the ability to draw conclusions on the causal nature of the effect presented. However, given the disease is progressive, evidence of halting progression or indeed reversing it is supportive of a beneficial effect.

Of the non-RCT papers, the majority (25) were prospective case series, usually with well-defined inclusion criteria and trial design. However, few papers reported drop-out rates or reasons for them, thereby limiting the strength of the evidence.

Seven of the remaining papers were retrospective reviews, often using patient records as the data source. Using such data has strengths including that of reflecting actual outcomes in settings which may be similar to those of the NHS and are, thus, representative of clinical practice. However, there was concern about potential for bias in patient selection.

Almost 60% of papers were set in European tertiary centres, with a further 15% set in the USA; all sites undertook very similar CXL procedures. These settings are anticipated to be comparable to NHS settings. Two papers explicitly excluded patients with Amsler-Krumeich scale grade IV; otherwise the main inclusion criterion was progressive keratoconus. Thuse, there were no major concerns about the external validity of the results to a UK setting.

Overall, 39 papers were graded as very low evidence, six as low and four moderate. Those graded moderate reported on 4 RCTs but, as noted, these do not provide comparative evidence in eyes with progressive keratoconus.

# Summary of findings from epithelium-off CXL papers

As noted, meta-analyses were conducted when sufficient data were reported for consistent end-points and time periods. To enable results for papers which could not be formally synthesised to be captured, a simple arithmetic mean across time periods was calculated. The results were grouped into consistent end points and by time period: 6, 12 and 24 months. Papers reporting at 9 months were included under the 12-month period and those reporting at 18 months under the 24-month period to avoid removing evidence. Papers reporting end points where the units measured were unclear or used measures which could not be aggregated with others were not included. The remaining results were used to calculate the mean value of the change reported for each end point/time period combination.

These assumptions and methodology were adopted for all parameters. The estimates are not offered as a precise estimate of the change in measures as a result of CXL, rather they give an indication of the size effect and its direction. They are intended to display the trend in evidence for each group of similar parameters but do no more than that.

Many meta-analyses displayed moderate to high heterogeneity across papers, giving wide confidence intervals, which suggests the studies were not consistent in their conduct.

## **Topography**

Due to a lack of data, no meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for measures of topography. Meta-analysis results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients reported significant improvements for Max K (maximum keratometry) at 6, 12 and 24 months; these improvements were -0.8 dioptres (D) at 6 months and around -1.0 D at 12 and 24 months. For Min (minimum) K and mean K, meta-analysis was only undertaken at 6 and 12 months. Meta-analysis results were only significant at 12 months; average changes of around -1.0 D and -0.7 D were found for mean K and Min K, respectively.

The number of papers synthesized was for:

- Max K: 10, 18 and 6 papers at 6, 12 and 24 months, respectively;
- Min K: 4 and 8 papers at 6 and 12 months, respectively;
- Mean K: 7 and 12 papers at 6 and 12 months, respectively.

In total, 38 papers reported 104 comparable measures of topography over the three time periods, with 41 (38%) reporting statistically significant improvements in K values. The improvement increased over time with 4 papers reporting statistically significant differences at 12 months but not at 6 months. Of the 8 papers reporting data at 12 and 24 months, the 24-month values showed an improvement or no change on the 12-month values in all cases but one. One paper reporting a longer follow-up showed the improvement continued into year 3 and was then maintained to year 6. However, the number of patients lost to follow-up was large, thereby limiting the weight attributed to these results.

No precise estimate of the benefit across all papers is possible. However, a simple arithmetic mean calculated from the 104 measures gave an improvement of 1.5 D for Max K, 1.4 D for mean K and 1.1 D for Min K at 12 months, which were slightly higher than the meta-analyses results.

# Visual acuity

Due to a lack of data, a meta-analysis of change between treated and control groups was only undertaken for visual acuity at 12 months. Only 3 studies contributed to the meta-analysis of corrected visual acuity and only two to the meta-analysis of uncorrected visual acuity. No significant difference was found between treatment and control groups for uncorrected visual acuity, whereas a significant difference of around -0.20 (LogMAR) was found for corrected visual acuity.

Differences between treatment and control groups over time were not significant for uncorrected visual acuity. For corrected visual acuity, there seemed to be an improvement over time, as the difference between treatment and control groups was not significant at 3 months but was so at both 6 and 12 months (-0.12 and -0.19 LogMAR, respectively). However, non-significant differences were reported at 18 months between treatment and control groups.

Based on results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients, significant improvements were reported for corrected and uncorrected visual acuity at 6, 12 and 24 months. These were calculated using data from 12, 18 and 6 papers for uncorrected visual acuity and 15, 22 and 7 papers for corrected visual acuity, at 6, 12, and 24 months, respectively. Improvements on the LogMAR scale were in the order of -0.15 for uncorrected visual acuity and -0.10 for corrected visual acuity across the various time points.

In total, 38 papers reported 104 usable results on visual acuity of which 52 (50%) reported significant improvements in visual acuity. Arithmetic means of the differences calculated from this larger data set were similar to those from the meta-analyses. For uncorrected and corrected visual acuity the estimated benefit at 12 months was 0.19 and 0.10, respectively, on the LogMAR scale.

# Astigmatism and cylinder measures

Due to a lack of data, meta-analysis was only undertaken for grouped astigmatism measured at 12 months. Only 2 studies contributed and no significant differences between treatment and control groups were found from the random effects model.

Meta-analysis results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed statistically significant improvements in astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, in the order of -0.4 D at 6 months, -0.7 D at 12 months and -0.5 D at 24 months. For spherical equivalence, meta-analysis was only undertaken at 6 and 12 months. The meta-analysis results, which were only significant at 12 months, showed a reduction of between 0.3 and 0.5 D.

These analyses included 7, 13 and 5 papers on astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, respectively, and 8 and 10 papers on spherical equivalence at 6 and 12 months, respectively.

In total, 31 papers provided 88 usable results of astigmatism and refraction measures, of which 21 (23%) were statistically significant. Eleven values reported in 8 papers were negative (increase in a negative value), showing deterioration in the measure, but none were statistically significant. Analysing the usable results from all papers provided estimates of the reduction at 12 months of:

- 0.9 D for astigmatism, somewhat higher than the value from meta-analysis;
- 1.0 D in spherical equivalence.

## **Central corneal thickness**

Due to a lack of data, no meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for central corneal thickness. Two meta-analyses of data from 6 papers estimated differences in central corneal thickness values between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients at 6 and 12 months. A significant decrease of 14  $\mu$ m in central corneal thickness was found at 12 months. No significant difference was found in the meta-analysis of 6-month results.

In total, 25 papers reported on central corneal thickness measurements, of which three noted no statistical differences at any time period and two reported statistically significant reductions at 12 months. The arithmetic means of the changes across 23 papers at 6 and 12 months were -12  $\mu$ m and -8  $\mu$ m respectively, which support the results of the meta-analyses.

One paper reported changes in central corneal thickness for patients with keratoconus and keratectasia. Patients with keratectasia regained the pre procedure level of central corneal thickness at 12 months, whilst patients with keratoconus had a reduced central corneal thickness of about 6  $\mu$ m.

## Intraocular pressure

No meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for intraocular pressure. Following clinical advice, only 2 studies were included in an analysis of differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients, and this was undertaken at 6 months only. No significant differences were found.

Four papers stated that intraocular pressure was unchanged over all time periods, and one reported a statistically significant increase in intraocular pressure at 12 months of 2.9 mmHg. This was the only statistically significant value reported. Overall, 3 negative values with a mean value of -0.3 mmHg were reported, compared with 11 positive values with a mean value of 0.8 mmHg.

# Adverse events and complications

Table 1 summarises adverse events reported in the 49 efficacy studies and 26 safety papers. In total, 40 serious complications were reported in 39 patients. To address events which did not resolve, 4 patients had corneal transplants and one an unspecified procedure. Four patients suffered reduced visual acuity and 6 had unresolved corneal oedema. In the other patients there were no major long-term complications. Some adverse events may be due to poor after care compliance by the patient and others may be site specific. For example, the 4 transplants were reported in one paper which was set in multiple centres in France.

Several studies reported pain, corneal oedema and corneal haze as common side effects. Sterile keratitis was reported in 20 patients. Other minor complications included striae, Descemet, blepharitis, endothelial irregularities and mild photophobia. These resolved over time.

Table 1: Adverse events and complications in epithelium-off CXL papers

Complication	Status	Occurrence	Consequences
Infections	Serious	8 single case reports.	4 with no major long-term adverse impact; 1 with reduced visual acuity; 3 not reported.
Corneal melting and perforation	Serious	3 single case reports.	2 with no major long-term adverse impact; 1 further procedure.
Corneal ulcer or burn	Serious	3 single case reports.	1 with improved corrected visual acuity; 2 not reported.
Stromal scar	Serious	4 cases (3 in one study).	3 with improved uncorrected visual acuity despite scars; 1 with vision corrected with lens.
Repeat surgery	Serious	4 patients (2.8%) required deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty; 1 patient required surgery due to riboflavin intolerance.	Post-treatment vision reported as good for 4 patients. For the case study, the outcome was described as uneventful.
Sterile keratitis	Serious	5 cases (4 in one study).	2 had persistent decrease in visual acuity; 1 had scars at 2 months.
Sterile keratitis	Minor	20 cases.	Resolved with treatment; 2 had residual scarring.
Corneal haze	Serious	1 case.	Haze disappeared gradually.
Corneal haze	Minor	Rate 7% to 100% in 6 studies; 5 case studies plus 91 cases from RCT.	Haze disappeared over 12 months and no loss of visual acuity.
Corneal oedema	Serious	11 cases.	1 resolved, 4 improved, 6 unresolved, with 1 case left with very poor visual acuity.
Corneal oedema	Minor	Ranged from common to 70% of patients.	All resolved in 6 months.
Corneal erosion	Minor	1 case.	Settled.
Pain	Minor	Ranged from most to all patients.	Settled.
Other minor	Minor	Striae, Descemet; blepharitis, endothelial irregularities and photophobia.	Settled.

Papers with fewer than 10 patients were excluded, but still almost a third of papers reported on 20 or fewer 20 patients. The small study size has been partially addressed through meta-analyses which can add power to calculation of the end point. However, this cannot address the problem that the numbers in the studies are too small to measure rarer complications and safety-related events. Thus, these are likely to be under-reported.

# Conclusions from consideration of epithelium-off CXL papers

The evidence from 49 papers on the efficacy of epithelium-off CXL and 26 on the safety of epithelium-off CXL for each parameter examined is:

- Improvements in measures of topography were found for Max K, mean K and Min K, respectively at 6, 12 months and 24 months. Benefit increased to 12 months and then stabilised. This evidence came from a comparison of baselines before and after procedure; no randomised control data were available.
- For measures of visual acuity, meta-analysis of change between treated and control groups at 12 months found no significant differences for uncorrected visual acuity but a significant difference of around -0.20 (LogMAR) for corrected visual acuity. One RCT reporting at 18 months only, however, found non-significant differences between the treatment and control groups in corrected visual acuity. The results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed significant improvements for corrected and uncorrected visual acuity at 6, 12 and 24 months. Improvement was also indicated by the results from all papers reporting this outcome.
- No significant differences were found between the treatment and control groups for measures of astigmatism. Differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed statistically significant improvements in astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, and for spherical equivalence measures, significant differences at 12 months.
- A meta-analysis of 6 papers found a statistically significant reduction in central corneal thickness values between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients at 12 months. Evidence from 25 papers was supportive of a reduction.
- Evidence on intraocular pressure is poor but suggestive of a tendency to higher intraocular pressure after procedure.
- The procedure is generally reported as safe but serious complications were reported, including the need for 4 patients to have corneal transplant, and a similar number suffering long-term loss in visual acuity. Cause of the events was seldom disclosed. For example, some infections may be due to the patient failing to comply with advice on after care, while other events may be due to operator error. Most events resolved over time with no major consequences for the patient.

# 4.2 Evidence on epithelium-off CXL with intrastromal corneal ring segments

Six studies provided evidence of epithelium-off CXL with intrastromal corneal ring segments (ICRS) implantation. Three papers reported findings from RCTs; two were retrospective case series and one a comparative case series. Three of the papers were graded very low quality evidence, 1 paper was classified as low quality, and the remaining two papers were classified as moderate quality.

One RCT randomised 48 eyes with keratoconus to receive CXL followed by ICRS implantation or ICRS implantation followed by CXL. The 2 treatments took place with a mean interval of 7 months. Postoperative follow-up outcomes are provided at a mean of 6 months.

A second RCT randomised 39 eyes to classic CXL or riboflavin eye drops for 1 month. After 3 months, all patients underwent insertion of ICRS.

The third RCT randomised 16 eyes to ICRS insertion followed by CXL either 6 months later or on the same day.

# Summary of findings from epithelium-off CXL papers with intrastromal corneal ring segments

No meta-analyses were planned but rather a narrative synthesis of the papers is provided.

# **Topography**

Both groups in the first RCT reported statistically significant improvement in mean K values with the group with CXL then ICRS reporting the greater change (3.3 D versus 1.1 D).

Results for the second RCT comparing ICRS insertion after drops of riboflavin with insertion after classic CXL reported no statistically significant changes in K values at 6, 12 or 24 months. All measures were improvement on baseline with the CXL group gaining the greater benefit.

The third RCT reported statistically significant improvements in mean K in each arm, with the same-day procedure arm having a greater benefit than delaying CXL for 6 months (5.2 K versus 3.1 K).

One other paper reported an improvement in mean K at 6 months of 4.5 D.

# Visual acuity

For the first RCT, at 6 months post both procedures, each group gained 1 Snellen line in uncorrected visual acuity, with the group having CXL then ICRS gaining one line in corrected visual acuity but the ICRS then CXL group gaining only half a line. All results were statistically significant.

Results from the second RCT indicated that the CXL arm received the greater improvement in uncorrected visual acuity at 6 months, but the benefit from CXL tapered until at 24 months the 2 interventions were virtually equivalent. No statistically significant differences were reported.

The third RCT of sequential or simultaneous CXL and ICRS reported statistically significant and similar increases in uncorrected and corrected visual acuity for each arm at 6 months.

One other paper, the larger retrospective case series of CXL and ICRS performed on the same day, reported statistically significant improvements in uncorrected visual acuity (0.27 LogMAR) and corrected visual acuity (0.24 LogMAR) at 6 months.

The final paper reporting changes in visual acuity compared classic CXL with CXL using an intrastromal pocket for the riboflavin solution. Uncorrected measures improved by 0.14 and 0.23 LogMAR, respectively, and best corrected vision by 0.06 and 0.24 LogMAR, respectively. None of the results were statistically significant.

# **Astigmatism and refraction**

Both groups in the first RCT reported statistically significant improvements in sphere values at 6 months. The CXL before ICRS group also reported a statistically significant improvement in cylinder measures.

Results for the second RCT were mixed and not significant. The third RCT reported statistically significant improvements in sphere or cylinder error in either arm.

The larger retrospective case series paper reported an improvement in sphere and cylinder values at 6 months of 2.6 D and 1.6 D, respectively, compared to baseline.

## Central corneal thickness

Only 3 papers reported on this parameter and the evidence was inconclusive.

# Intraocular pressure

Only 2 papers reported change in intraocular pressure. No values were statistically significant. In the first RCT, at 6 months, in group 1 (CXL then ICRS) there was a 'marginal change' in IOP compared to a 1-mmHg increase in the second group. In the second RCT, both arms reported increases in pressure at 6 and 12 months but these were lower in the CXL arm.

Complications reported in these papers were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported later.

# Conclusions on epithelium-off CXL with ICRS

The evidence on visual acuity, topography and astigmatism/refraction comes from 3 RCTs and 3 case series, providing a mix of moderate and low quality evidence. It supports:

- Same-day procedures (CXL and ICRS) in preference to a delay of several months;
- CXL conducted before ICRS if a delay is necessary.

There is insufficient evidence to draw conclusions on the other interventions.

# 4.3 Evidence on epithelium-off CXL with photorefractive keratectomy

Nine studies, all case series, provided evidence of epithelium-off CXL with photorefractive keratectomy (PRK). These comprised 5 prospective case series, 1 retrospective comparative case series, 1 randomised comparative case series and 2 case series. The randomised comparative study compared CXL with an increased light fluence of 7 mW/cm² for 15 minutes (group A) with the standard UV A light fluence of 3 mW/cm² for 30 minutes (group B). The retrospective comparative case series compared PRK 6 months after CXL with same-day procedures. Seven papers were graded as very low evidence and two as low evidence.

# **Topography**

Results from the randomised study of different light and time intensities at 24 months reported reductions of 3.4 D and 2.9 D in the Max K values. No p-values were provided.

The comparative study of CXL and PRK on the same day and with a 6-month gap found the simultaneous group had the bigger improvement in mean K (3.5 D versus 2.8 D); this was not significant.

At 12 months, 2 papers reported a mean improvement of 3.0 D in Max K and 1 paper reported a 2.1 D improvement in Min K. Two of the 3 values were statistically significant.

Longer term follow-up inm 1 paper showed a reduction in 'steep and flat keratometry' at 19.5 months of 2.4 D (p<0.05). At 24 months the reductions reported from a second paper were 2.4 D for Max K and 1.2 D for Min K, whilst a third paper reported a reduction in mean K of 0.8 D.

# Visual acuity

The randomised study of different light and time intensities reported that at 24 months:

- Uncorrected visual acuity improved from 20/60 to 20/38 and corrected visual acuity from 20/30 to 20/25 Snellen lines in the increased light/shorter time arm;
- Uncorrected visual acuity improved from 20/62 to 20/40 and corrected visual acuity from 20/30 to 20/25 Snellen lines in the standard light/time (classic CXL) group. No p-values were provided.

The comparative study of CXL and PRK on the same day and with a 6-month gap found that the simultaneous group had bigger improvements in both uncorrected and corrected visual acuity, which were statistically significant.

At 12 months, 3 papers reported mean improvements of (all LogMAR):

- 1.3 in corrected visual acuity;
- 0.1 in best corrected vision;
- 0.04 in corrected visual acuity.

Results from 19.5 to 26 months showed a mean improvement in uncorrected visual acuity of 0.28, with a 0.27 improvement for corrected visual acuity (LogMAR). All results were statistically significant.

## **Astigmatism and refraction**

Results from the randomised study of different light and time intensities showed reductions in spherical equivalence of 2.5 D and 2.3 D in the 2 groups. The reductions in refractive cylinder change were 2.9 D and 2.8 D, respectively. No p-values were provided.

The simultaneous group showed a greater improvement in spherical equivalence (3.2 D versus 2.5 D) compared with delaying PRK (i.e. the sequential group).

At 12 months, two papers reported reductions in spherical equivalence; the mean reduction was 1.9 D. The reduction at 24 months reported in another paper was 1.15 D, all values were statistically significant.

# Intraocular pressure, central corneal thickness and adverse events

No results were reported for intraocular pressure.

The study of sequential versus simultaneous CXL and PRK reported identical reductions in central corneal thickness in both groups of 70 µm.

Complications reported in these papers were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported later.

# Conclusions on epithelium-off CXL with PRK

The evidence from 9 studies, 7 graded as very low quality, suggests that CXL with PRK improves visual acuity, reduces curvature of the cornea's anterior surface, and improves spherical equivalence at 12 and 24 months. The comparative retrospective study suggests there is no benefit from delaying PRK compared with undertaking the procedures simultaneously.

# 4.4 Evidence on epithelium-off CXL with phakic intraocular lens

One case series, graded very low evidence, evaluated the safety and efficacy of an artier foldable antenor iris claw phakic intraocular lens (PIOL) following CXL in 11 eyes with progressive keratoconus. It was set in Peru and included 11 patients. CXL was conducted 6 months prior to the insertion of the PIOL and the mean follow-up was 6 months after PIOL.

# **Topography**

Max K values reduced by 1.2 D at 6 months after CXL and by 2.1 D 6 months after PIOL; the equivalent values for Min K were an increase of 0.2 D at 6 months but a decrease of 1.2 D at 12 months. All values except the increase of 0.2 D were statistically significant.

# Visual acuity

Uncorrected visual acuity improved by 0.24 LogMAR 6 months after CXL and by 1.24 LogMAR 6 months after the PIOL procedure; both values were statistically significant. Corrected visual acuity improved by 0.02 LogMAR 6 months after CXL and by 0.1 LogMAR 6 months after PIOL.

# **Astigmatism and refraction**

The sphere values fell by 0.4 D 6 months after CXL and by 5.4 D 6 months after PIOL, both changes were statistically significant. Cylinder values fell by 0.2 D and 0.6 D at the 2 periods, with the latter value being statistically significant.

# Intraocular pressure, central corneal thickness and adverse events

No values for intraocular pressure or central corneal thickness were reported. Complications were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported later.

# Conclusion on epithelium-off CXL with phakic intraocular lens

This limited evidence from only 11 eyes showed efficacy in the main parameters but further research with more patients, a comparator arm and longer follow-up is required.

# 4.5 Evidence on adverse events for CXL-Plus procedures

The various complications reported in the studies of epithelium-off CXL with ICRS, with PRK and with PIOL were grouped.

#### Corneal haze:

- One paper reported stromal haze in all eyes which resolved;
- Corneal haze intensity: All cases of stromal haze (12/15) resolved without sequelae:
- Corneal haze in all cases in the early postoperative period resolved over time in 1 study. In another study, 13 of 28 eyes (46%) had mild posterior linear stromal haze

at 1 month, which had decreased in density by 12 months but did not completely disappear;

Mild haze in 2 of 11 (18%) patients resolved in 15 days.

## Corneal oedema:

• 8 (19%) eyes had slight sub-epithelial and stromal oedema with cotton like ringshaped stromal opacities 1 month after CXL, which disappeared within 3 months.

## Perforation:

• 2 of 39 (5%) eyes presented with anterior chamber perforation; neither patient received CXL.

## Other:

- 9 patients had delayed epithelial healing completed by postoperative day 9;
- Very minimal intracorneal channel deposits in 1 eye (visually insignificant);
- 1 eye developed minimal intracorneal channel deposits which did not affect vision.

In summary, haze was reported as a frequent event for many patients and usually resolved after several weeks. The serious event of perforation was in a control arm not exposed to CXL.

# 4.6 Evidence on transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL

There were 4 studies of transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL, in addition to 1 study of ICRS followed by transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL after at least 3 months from implantation and another of transepithelial CXL and same-day ICRS. Four were prospective case studies and two were retrospective case studies. Two papers were graded as low evidence and four as very low evidence.

# **Topography**

Results for the 4 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL were:

- At 6 months: a statistically significant improvement of 0.7 D and 0.5 D in Max and mean K, respectively;
- At 12 months: an improvement of 0.2 in mean K and 0.2 in Max K;
- At 18 months: a statistically significant improvement of 11.1 in mean K.

The case series of patients with transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with same-day corneal implants reported statistically significant improvements in these measures at 36 months. The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL reported an improved mean K after ICRS of 2.5 K which was maintained 6 months after CXL.

# Visual acuity

Results for the 4 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL reporting change in visual acuity were:

- At 6 months: an improvement of 0.20 and 0.17 LogMAR in uncorrected and best spectacle-corrected visual acuity;
- At 12 months: an improvement of 0.036 in corrected VA, an improvement in Snellen lines from 20/32 to 20/24, and an improvement in uncorrected visual acuity from 20/133 to 20/67 Snellen lines;

 At 18 months: uncorrected visual acuity improved by 0.23 and corrected visual acuity by 0.11 LogMAR.

The case series of patients with transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with same-day corneal implants reported an improvement at 3 years in corrected visual acuity of 0.08 LogMAR. The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL reported improved uncorrected visual acuity after ICRS of 0.18 which was maintained 6 months after CXL, whilst corrected visual acuity improved by 0.11 after ICRS and by a further 0.02 after CXL (LogMAR).

# **Astigmatism and refraction**

Results for 3 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL reported changes in astigmatism and refraction of:

- At 6 months: an improvement of 0.6 D in mean spherical equivalent refractive error which was statistically significant;
- At 12 months: a mean improvement of 0.5 D in mean astigmatism, which was statistically significant, and improvements in cylinder and sphere of 1.2 D and 0.2 D, respectively.

The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL reported improved sphere and cylinder values after ICRS of 2.8 D and 2.1 D, respectively, which were maintained after CXL.

#### Central corneal thickness

Two papers reported an increase in central corneal thickness of 9  $\mu m$  at 6 months and 12 months.

## Intraocular pressure

One paper reported a reduction of 0.1 mmHg at 6 months.

#### Adverse events

Only 2 papers reported complications. The one which provided most information included 20 patients with an 18-month follow-up, whilst the other reported on 51 patients at 12 months follow-up.

# Pain:

- Mean pain score 0.43 on day 3 on a scale of 0 to 10;
- No significant ocular pain.

## Corneal haze:

- Transient sub-epithelial haze grade 0.5 in 2 of 51 cases, which disappeared at 1 month follow-up and did not affect visual acuity;
- No corneal haze.

# Other:

- Conjunctival hyperaemia and mild foreign body sensation in 8 patients (40%), which resolved spontaneously;
- Photophobia in 2 patients (10%), which resolved spontaneously after 4 days.

# Conclusions on transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL

There is weak evidence on the efficacy of the procedure in respect of visual acuity, topography and astigmatism/refraction. There are no additional safety concerns. However, there are only 4 studies and their quality is poor. Hence, the evidence base may be judged insufficient to inform a positive recommendation for normal use.

# 5. LIMITATIONS

This review of the efficacy and safety of CXL has several limitations. The main limiting factor preventing the inclusion of additional studies in the meta-analyses was the lack of consistent reporting of the key parameters of corneal topography, refraction, and visual acuity across time periods. Where possible the measures used in the studies were grouped. However, it was still not possible to pool many of the results. This weakened the evidence base provided by meta-analyses and, hence, confidence in the results.

Meta-analyses of the epithelium-off CXL papers of the difference between control and intervention arms could only be undertaken for visual acuity and astigmatism and these included a very limited number of papers. As such, the majority of the meta-analysis evidence could only analyse the change from baseline following intervention. Without a matched counterfactual it is impossible to know what the actual effects of the procedure were.

Another limiting factor was the high level of heterogeneity reported for many of the metaanalyses. This may arise because in some instances there were just a few papers, or possibly the patient populations, technique or study design differed. The high heterogeneity and associated wide confidence intervals limits their usefulness in drawing conclusions from the data and generalising the findings to other settings.

There was an absence of long-term studies. Of the few which did provide longer term data, the outcomes were usually reported by small numbers of the original cohort, with no indication of the reasons for drop-out. Thus, it is not possible to ascertain the duration of benefit from the procedure. Well-conducted long—term studies are required to establish the potential benefit of the procedure in avoiding, or at least delaying, corneal transplants.

No evidence was available on the benefit of repeat CXL. Hence, it is not possible to assess if CXL offers potential benefit should progression recur.

No information was available on whether the procedure improved quality of life for patients and enhanced their ability to conduct daily activities. Limiting benefit to the clinical end points may understate the value which patients and families place on the improvement experienced. It would also be useful to have some measure of the patient perspective on the procedure and follow-up.

Most of the evidence consisted of case series which described procedures and outcomes, but these cannot provide evidence of causal effect. The absence of a matched comparator was a weakness in most papers, including those RCTs which used fellow-eyes rather than a matched cohort. Other weaknesses included the poor reporting of drop-out rates and loss to follow-up. The direction of bias from such high rates is unknown.

Case series may also be prone to selection bias and observer bias, notably when selecting patients for the procedure and in reporting outcomes. Single surgeons in single centres may also introduce bias if they have specific skills or experience which will be difficult to replicate. Some papers also reported the early experiences of surgeons with the procedure. Over time the equipment and protocols have changed and this may be reflected in better efficacy and safety outcomes.

Many of the papers had small sample sizes, raising concerns about whether they included sufficient patients to be able to detect meaningful effects of the procedure.

The one randomised controlled trial which gave rise to several papers had a cross-over period at 3 months for the control eyes. Thus, the results after that period did not have the benefit of a control, other than fellow-eyes.

The evidence has mainly been graded low or very low and the conclusions one can draw from it must be seen in that light.

## 6. CONCLUSIONS

This review describes the current evidence base for the efficacy and safety of CXL, alone, in combination with therapies designed to improve visual acuity (CXL-Plus), and as transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL. The quality of the evidence and potential biases have already been identified as major limitations to informing robust conclusions.

Judging the strength of evidence also requires a view to be taken on:

- Quantity, quality, and consistency of evidence;
- External validity (generalisability) of studies;
- Directness of application to the target population for the NHS.

For the epithelium-off procedure there are a considerable number of descriptive case series and retrospective case series which consistently reported measures of visual acuity, astigmatism and topography that improved at follow-up compared to baseline. A material number of these values were statistically significant. Benefit has thus been reported repeatedly across papers. This is important given the progressive nature of the disease. However, the majority of these papers were assigned a grade of low or very low based on the trial design, absence of a comparator, often large drop-outs and incomplete reporting.

Analyses of the CXL-Plus interventions, particularly CXL with ICRS and with PRK, included only a few papers but better quality papers. These also demonstrated consistent improvements in the three key parameters over at least a 1-year time horizon following the procedure compared to baseline. However, evidence on the timing and sequencing of procedures is very mall.

Evidence on transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL was limited to 163 eyes and 4 papers, whilst the 2 papers with this procedure plus ICRS included an additional 35 eyes. Evidence of efficacy in visual acuity and topography was demonstrated.

Overall, evidence from topographic measures and pachymetry is that CXL strengthens and stabilises the cornea, can stop progression, and in some cases reverse progression, of keratoconus and keratectasia. The resultant flattening of the cone may improve the effectiveness of a contact lens and hence increase corrected visual acuity. It also may provide the opportunity to introduce other interventions such as ICRS which are designed to improve visual acuity.

CXL is also not without risk, but the majority of events resolve and the serious reported events may in part arise from poor surgical practice or poor patient compliance.

There remains considerable uncertainty about the duration of benefit, unsurprising given the technique was first piloted in 2003. However, delaying or preventing the need for corneal transplant could be highly valued by people with this disease.

# **Abbreviations**

Av Average

BCVA Best corrected distance visual acuity
BSCVA Best spectacle-corrected visual acuity

CCT Central corneal thickness

CDVA Corrected distance visual acuity

CVA Corrected visual acuity
CH Corneal hysteresis
CK Conductive keratoplasty

CL Contact lens

CRF Corneal resistance factor

CT Corneal thickness

CXL Corneal collagen cross-linkage

D Dioptres

EAC External Assessment Centre. Refers to NUTH YHEC EAC unless otherwise

specified

ECC Endothelial cell count

FDA Food and Drug Administration

FR Ferrea

GRADE Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation

HTA Health technology assessment ICRS Intrastromal corneal ring segments

IOP Intraocular pressure

IPAC Interventional Procedures Advisory Committee

IPG Interventional Procedures Guidance

ITT Intention to treat K Keratometry

LASIK Laser-assisted in situ keratomileusis

LogMAR Logarithm of the minimum angle of resolution

MAUDE Manufacturer and User Facility Device Experience

Max Maximum
Min Minimum
NA Not Available

NEI-RQK National Eye Institute Refractive Error Quality of Life Questionnaire

NR Not Reported

NICE National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence

NPSA National Patient Safety Agency

NUTH Newcastle Upon Tyne Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

OCT Optical coherence tomography

PIOL Phakic intraocular lens
PK Penetrating keraplasty

PMD Progressive macular degeneration

PRISMA Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses

PRK Photorefractive keratectomy

RCT Randomised controlled trial

SD Standard deviation SE Spherical equivalence

SIGN Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network

Sim Simulated

TE Treatment effect
TG Topography-guided

TG-PRK Topography-guided photorefractive keratectomy

US Ultrasound

UCVA Uncorrected visual acuity

UDVA Uncorrected distance visual acuity

UV A Ultraviolet A VA Visual acuity WL Wavelength

YHEC York Health Economics Consortium

# **Acknowledgements**

This report and has been prepared by the Newcastle and York External Assessment Centre (EAC), with thanks for expert clinical advice to Messrs Bruce Allan, Francisco Figueiredo, Tim Jackson and David O'Brart. All are specialist advisors to NICE and Consultant Ophthalmic Surgeons. Mr Bruce Allan practises at Moorfields Eye Hospital, London, Professor Francisco Figueiredo at Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle upon Tyne, Mr Tim Jackson at Kings College Hospital, London and Mr David O'Brart at Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London.

Thanks are also extended to Dr M Cikalo and Ms J Patterson, Research Associates with YHEC, who provided professional input to the report.

# **Section 1:** Objective of the Review

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

In November 2009, the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) issued guidance on the use of collagen cross-linkage for keratoconus (NICE IPG320 2009), stating that, given the inadequate evidence, the procedure should only be used with special arrangements for clinical governance, consent and audit or research.

The guidance was supported by an audit document recommending audit data be collected and advising that details of all adverse events be forwarded to the National Patient Safety Agency's (NPSA) National Reporting and Learning System. The Guidance noted NICE may review the procedure on publication of further evidence.

Subsequently, new evidence was made available, including a Canadian health technology assessment (HTA) (98).

## 1.2 SCOPING REPORT

Given this development, the Newcastle and York External Assessment Centre (EAC) was commissioned by NICE to provide a systematic review of the literature on photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage (CXL) using riboflavin and ultraviolet A (UV A) radiation for the management of keratoconus. The first output required was a Scoping Report.

NICE requested the Scoping Report provide clear descriptions and separate evidence and analyses of the epithelium-off CXL technique, different modifications of the CXL technique, and any combinations of the CXL technique with additional treatments.

On being awarded the commission, the EAC and NICE agreed a research question and the parameters for the scoping search. The question was:

'What is the current evidence base for the efficacy and safety of photochemical corneal cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet A for keratoconus and keratectasia, alone or in combination with therapies that are designed to improve visual acuity?'

The included population was patients with progressive keratoconus and keratectasia, with each as a separate sub-group. Patients with pellucid marginal degeneration, infectious keratitis and bullous keratopathy were excluded.

The EAC also agreed with NICE a detailed literature search strategy, database sources to be searched, and the inclusion and exclusion criteria to be applied to the papers identified.

Section 1

The searches were conducted, papers selected, and findings used to inform a Scoping Report. The purpose of the Scoping Report was to inform members of the Interventional Procedure Advisory Committee (IPAC) of the evidence base on CXL techniques, to enable them to finalise the scope for presentation of literature in the full systematic review. IPAC considered the Report on 11 October 2012.

## 1.3 FRAMEWORK FOR SYSTEMATIC REVIEW

Following discussions, NICE advised the full systematic review should include all randomised controlled trials (RCTs), prospective studies, case series or retrospective analyses, and papers reporting safety events. Full reporting was required for studies of 10 or more patients, longer than 6 months follow-up and all safety studies. NICE also advised that papers reporting patients with keratoconus and keratectasia could be combined and that separate sub-group analyses were not required. NICE confirmed the existing literature search strategy and asked the searches be updated to the end of October 2012.

This report presents the findings of the systematic review conducted in accordance with this framework.

## 1.4 LAYOUT OF THIS DOCUMENT

The sections of this document are as follows:

- Section 2 provides background to the disease and interventions;
- Section 3 describes the methodology for the systematic review and meta-analysis;
- Section 4 describes epithelium-off CXL papers and meta-analyses;
- Section 5 describes epithelium-off CXL and intrastromal corneal ring segments papers and provides a narrative synthesis;
- Section 6 describes epithelium-off CXL and photorefractive keratectomy papers, including studies of topography-guided photorefractive keratectomy, and provides a narrative synthesis;
- Section 7 describes epithelium-off CXL with phakic intraocular lens and provides a narrative synthesis;
- Section 8 describes transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with other interventions and provides a narrative synthesis;
- Section 9 notes the limitations associated with the evidence informing the review and provides conclusions.

Section 1 2

# Section 2: Background

# 2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE UNDERLYING CONDITION

## 2.1.1 Keratoconus and Keratectasia

Keratoconus is a natural degeneration of the structure of the cornea, the clear tissue covering the front of the eye. The shape of the cornea slowly changes from the normal round shape to a cone shape and is associated with progressive corneal thinning. It may involve a defect in collagen, the tissue that makes up most of the cornea. It has a prevalence of about 0.05% (1 in 2000) of the population (98) and has an earlier onset than most chronic eye diseases with a median age of 25 years.

Keratoconus can also be secondary as a result of an infrequent but serious complication of laser-assisted *in situ* keratomileusis (LASIK) surgery. This is called keratectasia. If the laser removes too much tissue during LASIK, or if the flap is made too deep, the structure of the cornea can be weakened. This weakening can cause the cornea to bulge forward in an irregular fashion, causing increasing astigmatism and distorted vision that cannot be corrected with spectacles, contact lenses, or a LASIK enhancement procedure. Patients with thin corneas prior to LASIK have a higher risk of developing keratectasia.

Diagnosis is often not straightforward and typically requires the use of instruments to assess the corneal topography to inform decisions on the grade of severity of the disease. There are 4 grades on the Amsler-Krumeich scale ranging from mild (grade I) to severe (grade IV).

# 2.1.2 Current Management and Treatment

Treatment varies with disease severity. In mild to moderate keratoconus, management is by spectacles or contact lenses to correct visual acuity. With disease progression, these cease to be of benefit and rigid gas permeable contact lenses may be fitted or corneal ring segment inserts may be used. However, as the corneal shape deteriorates further some form of corneal surgery may be required, including deep lamellar keratoplasty or penetrating keratoplasty for severe progressive keratoconus.

Prior to CXL, no interventions were available to arrest or slow disease progression, with transplantation required in up to 21% of keratoconic eyes (82). Now there is evidence that CXL with riboflavin drops can be successful in strengthening and stabilising the cornea. The success of CXL in improving the biomechanical structure of the corneal has led to its application in conjunction with other techniques, for example, intracorneal ring segments (ICRS), photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) and topographic PRK, and phakic intraocular lens (PIOL) implantation to improve visual acuity.

Section 2 3

## 2.2 INTERVENTIONAL PROCEDURE UNDER REVIEW

# 2.2.1 Corneal Collagen Cross-Linkage

Corneal collagen cross-linkage was developed in 1998 to strengthen and stabilise the cornea through the application of riboflavin, a form of vitamin-B2, followed by exposure to UV A light. This induces cross-linkage between the corneal collagen fibres and may prevent the progression of the disease.

The two basic types of corneal cross-linkage are:

- Epithelium-off, which means the thin layer covering the eye's surface, the epithelium, is removed, allowing for faster penetration with liquid riboflavin;
- Transepithelial corneal cross-linkage (epithelium-on) where the corneal epithelial surface is left intact, which requires a longer riboflavin loading time but may reduce the risk of infection<sup>1</sup>.

Refinements of both types of corneal cross-linkage include:

- Reduced treatment time;
- Increased intensity of UV A light;
- Laser-assisted technique for administration of riboflavin.

# 2.2.2 Description of the Procedure

The cross-linkage procedure is undertaken as an outpatient procedure with the use of topical anaesthesia and takes 60 to 90 minutes in most cases. It involves the application of riboflavin, followed by exposure to UV A radiation. Riboflavin promotes the effect of UV light in causing collagen cross-linkage.

With 'epithelium-off cross-linkage', the epithelium is removed with a blunt spatula to allow penetration of riboflavin into the corneal tissue. Riboflavin eye drops are applied to the corneal surface 5 minutes before the procedure and then every 5 minutes during the procedure. The corneal surface is exposed to the UV A radiation, usually for up to 30 minutes. Postoperatively, topical antibiotics and anti-inflammatory drops will normally be prescribed with topical steroids if necessary. In some cases, a bandage contact lens may also be used for a few days. The procedure may need to be repeated at a later date.

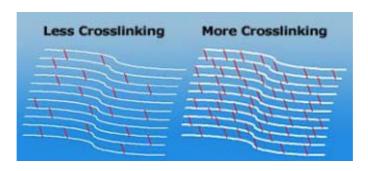
The mechanism of action is to increase the number of 'anchors' that bond collagen fibres together and strengthen the cornea. This is expected to stop the progression of the disease but the duration of benefit is uncertain. Figure 2.1 illustrates the cross-linking.

Section 2 4

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Trattler and Haddrill, 2012. Corneal Cross-linking for Keratoconus and LASIK Complications. http://www.allaboutvision.com/conditions/corneal-crosslinking.htm

Figure 2.1: Cross-Linking



(Source: Trattler and Haddrill, 2012. Corneal Cross-linking for Keratoconus and LASIK Complications. http://www.allaboutvision.com/conditions/corneal-crosslinking.htm.)

# 2.2.3 CXL in Combination with Other Interventions to Improve Visual Acuity 'CXL-Plus'

The CXL procedure itself is not intended to improve vision; however, the induced changes in corneal topography may result in such improvements. Combined with the CXL procedure, the stronger cornea can, however, be reshaped by various techniques to improve visual acuity. These adjunct procedures have been referred to as 'CXL-Plus'. Evidence exists on the use of the following adjunct procedures with CXL procedures:

- A range of corneal implants, also known as intracorneal ring segments (ICRS);
- Topography-guided and other forms of photorefractive keratectomy (PRK);
- Phakic intraocular lens implantation (PIOL).

## 2.2.4 Adverse Events

If CXL is performed according to standard protocols and patients comply with postoperative care, it has been found to be a safe procedure (142). Nevertheless, there are some reports of adverse events after CXL. Corneal haze is one of the more frequently reported complications of CXL (10, 47, 65, 107, 114, 115). This is usually minor and not associated with residual scarring or loss of vision.

Serious adverse events reported include infection, most frequently keratitis (130, 133, 137, 138, 143, 144). Other serious complications include corneal melting and perforation (122, 127, 139), corneal ulceration (123, 124), stromal scars (66, 134) and corneal oedema (126, 142).

Other more minor complications which have been reported after epithelium-off CXL include pain, striae and sterile keratitis (26, 114, 115, 117, 120, 125).

Section 2 5

# 2.2.5 Other Relevant NICE Guidance

Interventional Procedures Guidance (IPG) has been provided on two related subjects:

- IPG 227 Corneal implants for keratoconus;
- IPG 69 Insertion of hydrogel keratoprosthesis.

Section 2 6

# **Section 3: Methodology**

## 3.1 SEARCH STRATEGY

The literature search strategy was developed in accordance with the guidance provided in Appendix B of the NICE Interventional Procedures Programme Process Guide (92).

It was agreed with the clinical expert, Professor Figueiredo, and NICE that the searches would be limited from year 2000 to 31 October 2012. This was informed by the Canadian literature review (98) and an earlier literature review undertaken by NICE. These identified that the first published study evaluating the effect of CXL methods on the progression of disease in patients with keratoconus was in 2003 (118).

The strategy used to search Ovid MEDLINE is provided in Appendix A. This was adjusted for other databases with examples of the revised searches also provided in Appendix A.

## 3.2 RESOURCES SEARCHED

The following resources were searched for relevant published, unpublished and grey literature:

- Cochrane Library [comprising Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR),
  Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE), Health Technology
  Assessment (HTA) database, Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials
  (CENTRAL) and National Health Service Economic Evaluation Database
  (NHSEED)];
- MEDLINE and MEDLINE in process;
- EMBASE1;
- Cinahl;
- Science Citation Index;
- Inspec:
- Conference Proceedings Citation Index: Science (Web of Science);
- Science Direct;
- ZETOC:
- OAlster (Open Archives Initiative containing grey literature);
- OpenGrey;
- EuroScan;
- WorldWideScience.org;
- ClinicalTrials.gov;
- International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP);
- Nexis;

Section 3 7

- National Institute for Health Research (NIHR);
- Australian Safety & Efficacy Register of New Interventional Procedures (ASERNIP).

In addition, further papers were identified by:

- Searching key vision conferences for the past 3 years;
- Checking the reference lists of included papers and recent systematic reviews;
- Citation searching on the included papers.

Separately, a Freedom of Information request was made to the NPSA on reported adverse events with CXL procedures. No events had been reported. The Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Manufacturer and User Facility Device Experience (MAUDE) database was also searched for information on reported adverse events with CXL procedures. No events were found.

The searches were limited to English language papers. Articles in a foreign language but with an English abstract could be included if safety concerns not otherwise reported were in the abstract or if they provided data on efficacy where the evidence on efficacy was very poor (91).

## 3.3 FINDINGS FROM SEARCHES

The titles and abstracts found by each search were downloaded to a database and duplicates removed. In total, 3,400 records were found before duplicates were removed, reducing to 1,747 records when duplicates were removed. Of these, 91 were title only records.

# 3.4 INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

The EAC adopted the following broad inclusion criteria:

- English-language reports and human studies;
- Patients with keratoconus or keratectasia;
- Reports with interventions using photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet radiation alone, or in combination or sequence with other treatments;
- Original reports with defined study methodology;
- Reports including standardised measurements on outcome events such as technical access, safety, efficacy, durability, vision, quality of life or patient satisfaction:
- Systematic reviews, meta-analyses, randomised controlled trials, observational studies, retrospective analyses, case series, case studies, letters, comments and conference abstracts.

Section 3 8

## The exclusion criteria were:

- Abstracts with no clinical outcomes;
- Non-systematic reviews and editorials;
- Laboratory or animal studies;
- Conference abstracts unless they reported specific adverse events not reported in published literature;
- Papers not reporting the outcomes defined in the protocol, (for example, technical success, measurement of visual acuity, topographic assessment of corneal stability) following a collagen cross-linkage procedure;
- Papers using collagen cross-linkage procedures on other patient groups;
- Papers published before the year 2000;
- Non-English language studies with no English abstract.

Papers on efficacy were included for full extraction if they provided data on 10 or more patients for 6 or more months. Papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up were not included in this review and had minimal extraction of the study details and primary outcome. Details of these papers are in Appendix B.

For papers on safety there were no limits placed on study size or length of follow-up.

These eligibility criteria were applied to the abstracts and titles to inform the provisional study selection. The selection was based on a conservative approach to have high sensitivity at the expense of specificity; if a study or title could not be ruled out from the title and/or abstract then it was included. This approach was adopted to minimise the risk of missing any relevant papers, particularly for those for which only a title was available.

A double selection process was adopted. Two researchers reviewed the retrieved abstracts and titles, for those with no abstract, and made their selections independently. Differences were reconciled by mutual agreement. Two hundred and fifteen papers were selected by agreement. On investigation, 17 of these papers were in a foreign language and not retrieved. A further 8 papers could not be obtained. The remaining 190 papers were retrieved online or requested from the University of York library where possible, with British Library loans requested for the remainder.

Section 3

## 3.5 EVALUATION FOR INCLUSION OF FULL PAPERS

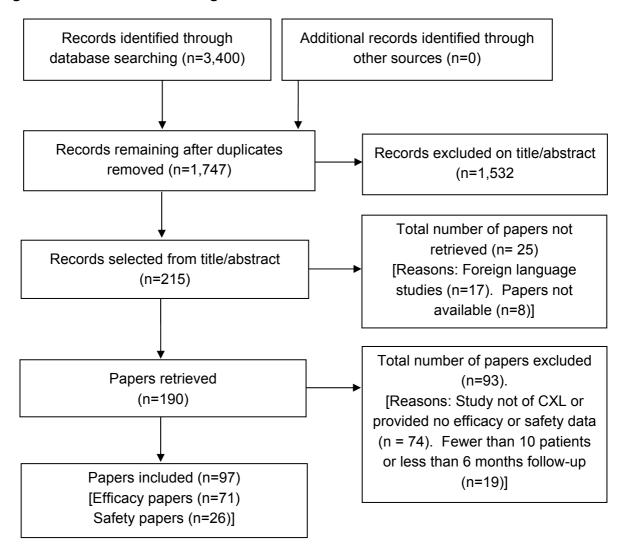
The inclusion and exclusion criteria were applied to the full papers to judge which of the papers retrieved should be included in this study. Seventy-one papers on efficacy and 26 papers on adverse events were selected for full data extraction. In addition a further 19 efficacy studies with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up were partially extracted.

Ninety-three papers were excluded from the analyses. Other than the extraction of the 19 small studies with short follow-up, the excluded papers are not considered further in this paper.

The data from the abstracts where the papers were in a foreign language are listed in Appendix C for completeness.

Figure 3.1 provides a PRISMA flow diagram of the papers identified by the search, those selected after the initial screen using abstracts/titles, and those selected following review of the retrieved full papers.

Figure 3.1: PRISMA flow diagram



Section 3

## 3.6 OVERVIEW OF STUDY TYPES

Data extraction forms were developed to capture the key data elements identified during the protocol agreement stage with NICE. Each publication was reviewed and the relevant data extracted by one reviewer. All data extracted were reviewed by a second individual. The data extraction forms are the main source of data for presentation. The papers presented a range of study types and an overview of these for each procedure is provided in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1: Number and type of studies by procedure

Type of study	Number (%)
Epithelium-off CXL	
Randomised controlled trial	8 (16%)
Prospective case series	25 (51%)
Retrospective case series	7 (14%)
Case series	5 (10%)
Prospective comparative case series	4 (8%)
TOTAL	49
Epithelium-off with CXL and ICRS	
Randomised controlled trial	3 (50%)
Retrospective case series	2 (33%)
Comparative case series	1 (17%)
TOTAL	6
Epithelium-off CXL and PRK	
Prospective case series	5 (56%)
Case series	2 (22%)
Randomised comparative case series	1 (11%)
Retrospective case series	1 (11%)
TOTAL	9
Epithelium-off CXL with PIOL	
Case series	1 (100%)
TOTAL	1
Transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with other	
Retrospective case series	2(41%)
Comparative case series	2 (29%)
Case series	2 (29%)
TOTAL	6

Of the 71 efficacy papers, 11 papers (15%) reported RCTs, 30 (42%) reported prospective case series, 12 (17%) reported retrospective case series and 18 (25%) reported other forms of case series.

Section 3

## 3.7 GRADING OF EVIDENCE

The Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) has developed a system of grading papers based on US Agency for Health Research and Quality methodology<sup>2</sup>. This has 8 levels of evidence:

- 1++ High quality meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a very low risk of bias.
- 1+ Well-conducted meta-analyses, systematic reviews, or RCTs with a low risk of bias.
- 1- Meta-analyses, systematic reviews, or RCTs with a high risk of bias.
- 2++ High quality systematic reviews of case control or cohort studies. High quality case control or cohort studies with a very low risk of confounding or bias and a high probability that the relationship is causal.
- 2+ Well-conducted case control or cohort studies with a low risk of confounding or bias and a moderate probability that the relationship is causal.
- 2- Case control or cohort studies with a high risk of confounding or bias and a significant risk that the relationship is not causal.
- Non-analytic papers, e.g. case reports, case series.
- 4 Expert opinion.

Each paper was reviewed and graded according to these descriptors.

Each descriptor was mapped to the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) categories<sup>3</sup>, these being:

**High** - Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect. **Moderate** - Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

**Low** - Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

**Very low** - Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

This was achieved by reviewing whether each paper had any serious limitations, important inconsistencies in the results, or uncertainty about the generalisability of the evidence. For example, the quality of an RCT could be downgraded as a result of limitations in study design, poorly matched patient groups, low patient numbers and high drop-out rates.

Thus, an RCT was graded as 1+ using the SIGN convention if it had a valid control group (randomised, comparable to intervention group) and low drop-out rate (less than 20%); the GRADE score awarded was 'high' if it had more than 100 participants or 'moderate' if it had fewer than 100 participants. An RCT with a SIGN grade of 1- and a high drop-out rate (more than 20%) was awarded a GRADE of 'moderate' if it had more than 100 participants and 'low' if it had fewer than 100 participants.

Section 3

\_

More information is available at the SIGN website: http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/50/annexb.html

More information is available at the GRADE website: http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org/

Comparative case series with 12 months follow-up all scored 2- on SIGN gradings (control group, but high risk of confounding/bias and significant risk relationship not causal due to control group not being comparable to intervention group and not a true cohort/case control study). A GRADE of 'low' was adopted for these because further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Comparative case series with less than 12 months follow-up all scored 3 on SIGN gradings and 'very low' on GRADE as any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Case series without any comparison group also scored 3 on SIGN gradings and 'very low' on GRADE as any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Of the 71 efficacy papers, 54 (76%) were graded very low, 11 (15%) low and 6 (8%) moderate using the GRADE system.

## 3.8 SYNTHESIS OF DATA

For publications reporting results using the epithelium-off procedure the extracted data showing effect sizes, study end points and time periods were reviewed and any inconsistencies or unexpected results checked by going back to the original papers. The relevant end points are:

- Change in visual acuity;
- Change in topography;
- Change in refraction and astigmatism;
- Change in intraocular pressure;
- Change in central corneal thickness.

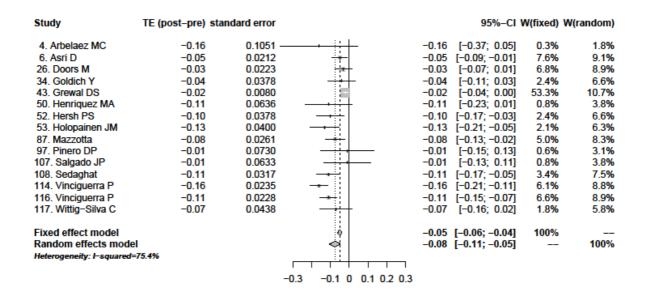
Where sufficient data were available across common time periods the data were synthesised using meta-analysis based on both random effects and fixed effects models. Heterogeneity was identified by using the  $I^2$  statistic.

For the CXL-Plus interventions and the transepithelial corneal cross-linkage (epithelium-on) procedure, a narrative analysis of the same end points is provided.

Meta-analysis results will be reported using forest plots, with an example provided in Figure 3.2. This plot relates to a change in corrected visual acuity (VA) at 6 months.

Section 3

Figure 3.2: Example forest plot



In terms of interpreting the diagram, the size of the grey box is proportional to the weight of the study under the fixed effects model, 'W (fixed)'. The dashed line is the mean for the fixed effects model whilst the dotted line is the mean of the random effects model. The grey diamonds indicate the confidence intervals for meta-analysis models.

The table on the left side of the figure summarises the data extracted from the studies included in the meta-analysis. This includes a study identifier (under column headed 'Study'); the estimated treatment effect, 'TE (post-pre)', which in this case is the difference between the corrected VA measured after and before the treatment (a negative value corresponds to an improvement); and the standard error of the treatment effect, a measure of the accuracy of the treatment effect estimate.

The heterogeneity of the studies is measured by  $I^2$  and is given at the bottom on the left hand side of the figure. In this case, heterogeneity was high,  $I^2 = 75.4\%$ . The value ranges from 0%, indicating no heterogeneity, to 100%.

The meta-analysis results can be visualised in the plot in the centre of the figure and are also summarised in the table on the right hand side. The small vertical line for each study corresponds to the treatment effect. These are all below zero in this example. The horizontal line for each study represents the 95% confidence interval (95% CI) for the treatment effect. If zero is inside this interval the treatment effect is not statistically significant, otherwise it is statistically significant. For example, the results reported by study 4 (Arbelaez MC) were not significant, whereas study 6 (Asri D) reported a statistically significant treatment effect.

Section 3 14

The weights given to each study are different for the fixed and random effects models. Both these weights are reported on the right hand side table but only those for the fixed effects model are represented in the plot. These are represented by the grey squares which are proportional in area to the weight. In this example, study 43 (Grewal DS) has by far the biggest weight (over 53%). The presence of heterogeneity causes studies to have different weights for the fixed and random effects models. The weights are more equally spread across studies for the random effects model, as the weights take into account the variability between studies, whereas those for the fixed effects model account only for within study variability.

The bottom values on the right hand side table correspond to the results for the fixed and random effects models. These are represented in the plot by a dashed and dotted line respectively. The width of the corresponding grey diamonds represents the 95% confidence intervals. If the confidence intervals include zero the meta-analysis has not found significant evidence of a treatment effect. If, however, the confidence intervals do not include zero (as in this example) then there is evidence of a significant treatment effect. In this example, because there is heterogeneity in the studies, the results for the two models are not the same. However, both models arrive at similar conclusions: there is a significant improvement in corrected VA after 6 months of between -0.05 and -0.08 LogMAR. With very high heterogeneity, the results from the random effects model are more reliable, as this model is more resilient to the presence of heterogeneity.

Section 3 15

# **Section 4:** Epithelium-off CXL Results

Data were extracted on the characteristics of included papers and the CXL procedure (Table 4.1) and patient outcomes (Tables 4.2a and b).

## 4.1 NUMBER, TYPE AND QUALITY OF INCLUDED PAPERS

In total, 49 papers were identified as meeting the inclusion criteria. Of these, 8 papers (16%), (8, 37, 38, 41, 50<sup>4</sup>, 52, 96, 117) reported findings from RCTs although these report data from only 4 unique studies (50, 52, 96, 117). For example, 2 papers (8, 38) reported selected sub-groups who underwent CXL but no comparator was reported.

The remaining papers were:

- 7 (14%) retrospective case series (1, 6, 97, 99, 100, 101, 106);
- 25 (51%) prospective case series (4, 7, 10, 11, 14, 20, 26, 33, 34, 35, 43, 53, 64, 68, 71, 75, 84, 90, 104, 107, 108, 114, 115, 116, 118);
- 5 (10%) case series (5, 46, 47, 63, 87);
- 4 (8%) prospective comparative case series (16, 65, 67, 70).

Of the total, 15 (31%) included between 10 and 20 patients, 15 (31%) between 21 and 40 patients, 8 (16%) between 41 and 60 patients, 4 (8%) between 61 and 100 patients, and 6 (12%) over 100 patients. One study (5) did not report the number of patients, but did report the number of eyes. The largest study reported on 413 patients (11). The 4 unique RCTs (50, 52, 96, 117) included 10, 58, 24 and 49 patients (10, 71, 10 and 66 eyes), respectively.

Almost a third of the papers have 20 or fewer patients. Whilst properly designed trials, with small sample sizes, may provide substantial evidence of efficacy and are appropriate in studies of rare diseases, there are concerns about the strength of conclusions derived from such papers. Many of these papers do not have sufficient power to detect clinically meaningful treatment effects, and more particularly safety events.

Only one paper was from the UK and this was of 24 patients (96); 28 (58%) were set in Europe, 7 (15%) in the USA and 13 (27%) in the rest of the world<sup>5</sup>. Thirty of the 49 papers (61%) were definitely from papers conducted in single centres, 9 (18%) were from multicentres, and the other papers did not report this information.

Section 4 16

-

This paper describes itself as a RCT but text is unclear on randomisation. It may thus be a prospective comparative case study.

<sup>5</sup> Study 63 did not report location.

Only 34 papers reported mean age of the patients. The majority, 20 (59%), reported a mean age in the range 20 to 30 years, whilst 2 (6%) had a mean age of under 20 years and 12 (35%) had a mean age of over 30 years. There were some differences in the upper limit of the age range which varied between 18 and 76 years.

Twenty-eight papers analysed patients by gender, with an estimated 36% of patients being female. Over 60% of the papers, 31 in total, were published in 2010 or later. Some early papers used non-standard equipment; indeed, some of the early sites built their own equipment and hence the accuracy of measurement may be poorer in the earlier papers.

Twenty-nine papers (60%) had a 12-month follow-up, 6 had 6 months follow-up, 4 had 18 months follow-up, 6 were of 24 months duration, 2 reported results at 36 months and 2 reported results at 48 months. Those with longer duration did not always report the number of eyes recorded at each period. For example, of the 8 papers reporting results at 24 months or longer, 1 study (11) noted that the intention to treat numbers of 516 reduced to 182 at 24 months, 93 at 36 months and only 26, 5% of those initially included, at 48 months. Two papers (16, 241) were retrospective cohort studies so may be anticipated to have a low number lost to follow-up.

Across all papers, patients with certain characteristics were generally excluded from the studies. Typically, patients with evidence of corneal scarring, stromal haze, erosion or dystrophy, previous corneal surgery, or with a history of chemical burns were excluded. Patients with corneal or ocular disease other than keratoconus or keratectasia were also usually excluded. People with systemic or autoimmune disease, concurrent corneal infection, or pregnancy or breast feeding were also excluded from many studies.

## 4.2 QUALITY OF EVIDENCE

Thirty-nine (80%) of the papers were given a SIGN grade of 3; five (10%) (50, 65, 67, 68, 70) a SIGN grade of 2-; four (8%) (37, 41, 52, 96) a SIGN grade of 1+; and the remaining one (2%) (117) a SIGN grade of 1-. A GRADE classification of very low was given to all of the 39 papers with a SIGN grade of 3. Six papers (12%) (50, 65, 67, 68, 70, 117) were GRADE classified as low and the remaining 4 papers (8%) (37, 41, 52, 96) were classed as moderate. Thus, the quality of evidence from the majority of individual papers is low, with only 4 papers providing evidence of moderate quality. This reflects the extent of confidence that any single estimate of effect size is correct within any one paper, and there is clearly the possibility that new research will change the estimated effect size. However, the volume of evidence and the consistency of direction and reported effect sizes across all papers are also relevant to the confidence one can have in the effect size reported by the totality of the evidence. The more consistent the effect size reported is across a large number of papers, the more confidence one can have in the results.

Conflicts of interests which have been declared by authors are reported in Table 4.1. No authors of papers in subsequent sections declared a conflict of interest.

## 4.3 DESCRIPTION OF RCTS

As noted, the 8 papers reporting results from RCTs (8, 37, 38, 41, 50, 52, 96, 117) reported 4 unique studies (50, 52, 96, 117). The study which generated several papers is by Hersh, Greenstein and Fry (52). It had 3 groups:

- 71 eyes, of which 49 had a diagnosis of keratoconus and 22 ectasia, received classic CXL;
- 41 eyes, 28 with keratoconus and 22 with ectasia, received riboflavin drops only and at 3 months crossed over to receive classic CXL;
- 30 fellow-eyes, which did not necessarily have evidence of disease, received no interventions and were followed-up.

In paper (52) results were presented at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months for visual acuity, topography, astigmatism and refraction for the entire cohort receiving CXL (112 eyes). Comparisons were provided between those with keratoconus and ectasia and the fellow-eye group at 12 months (no disease).

Two papers (8, 38) reported selected sub-groups from this study (52) who underwent CXL, but no comparator was reported. Paper (8) assessed subjective visual function whilst paper (38) examined the effect of preoperative cone location on 1-year outcomes. Two other papers (37, 41) report outcomes from this study at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months comparing the CXL group with the sham group at 3 months and then the fellow-eye group. The outcomes examined were corneal hysteresis and corneal resistance factor (37) and corneal thickness (41).

The smallest RCT (50) set in Peru, included 10 patients with progressive keratoconus in 1 eye who received CXL with riboflavin and UV A. The control group comprised 10 eyes of volunteers with progressive keratoconus where glasses were the only treatment provided. Outcomes were given for both groups at the beginning of the study and at 12 months.

The RCT reported in paper (96) was set in the UK and enrolled patients with early/moderate bilateral keratoconus with recent progression. One eye from each patient was randomised to undergo CXL with the other eye remaining untreated as a control over the 18-month follow- up period.

The RCT reported in paper (117) was set in Australia and eligible patients had progressive keratoconus. The 66 eyes from 49 patients were randomised to either classic CXL or the control group which was not treated. Follow-up results were reported at 3, 6 and 12 months. However, at the time of publication a large proportion of the eyes had not completed follow-up. For example, of the 33 eyes in the CXL group, 30 had been treated; 24 had 3-month follow-up, 17 had 6-month follow-up and 9 had 12-month follow-up, 1 was lost to follow-up before treatment.

Section 4

## 4.4 CXL PROCEDURE

Most papers had similar inclusion and exclusion characteristics, including patients with a confirmed diagnosis of progressive keratoconus, grade I to II, or keratectasia, over 18 years old  $^6$ , with no evidence of other eye disorders or diseases of the immune system which could hinder healing, and not pregnant. Where stated, central corneal thickness (CCT) had to be at least 400  $\mu$ m at the thinnest point. One exception was the RCT reported by Brooks (8), Greenstein (37, 38, 41) and Hersh (52) which excluded patients with a corneal thickness of less than 300  $\mu$ m. Patients were usually required not to wear rigid lenses for at least 4 weeks before the procedure. Thus, there was a high degree of homogeneity across papers in terms of the patients included.

The procedures carried out were similar and essentially followed the 'Dresden' protocol ('classic CXL') by:

- Applying a preoperative anaesthesia;
- Removing between 6.0 and 9 mm of the central corneal epithelium using a blunt knife or laser. New papers favoured laser and the majority removed 8 to 9 mm;
- Applying riboflavin preoperatively in all cases, either to saturation or with a specified number of drops;
- Irradiating the cornea using UV A light for 25 to 30 minutes; UV A-light diodes (365/370 nm) and a 3 mW/cm<sup>2</sup> irradiance to induce corneal stiffening was used in all papers. Riboflavin was administered every 2 to 3 minutes for 25 to 30 minutes, during irradiation;
- Giving postoperative care in the form of washing the corneal surface, applying a
  soft bandage contact lens (in all cases reporting after-care), topical antibiotics, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatories, and occasionally analgesics and vitamin ointments
  until the epithelium had healed, with topical steroids prescribed for a further 2 to 3
  weeks. Healing was usually after 3 days when the lens bandage was removed.

For papers which admitted patients with thin corneas, hypotonic riboflavin was administered until the stroma had swollen to more than 400  $\mu m$ .

Section 4

-

One admitted patients at aged 10 (87) and the RCT by Hersh *et al.* (52) included patients aged 14 years and older

## 4.5 DATA SYNTHESIS

The data synthesis of outcomes is primarily quantitative for these epithelium-off CXL papers, and focuses on the meta-analyses findings. These combined the results of suitable papers; a full report on the meta-analysis undertaken has been submitted as a separate document referred to as Annex A. This document:

- Explains the rationale for including and excluding papers from the meta-analyses;
- Sets out how individual measures were grouped for each end point;
- Explains the methodology adopted;
- Presents the results for each meta-analysis as a table of the statistics for each paper and as a forest plot of the synthesised data. The forest plots are repeated in this report.

A narrative synthesis of all the papers is also provided.

The reporting of change between baseline and postoperative follow-up points for outcomes of interest to this review was variable. There was also variable reporting of p-values for the change between baseline and postoperative follow-up points where only the value at baseline and postoperative follow-up was given. Either the change or the p-value of the change was required for the inclusion of a study in the meta-analysis. As such, not all of the identified papers could be included in the meta-analysis of individual outcomes.

The end points adopted were change in:

- Visual acuity;
- Topography;
- Refraction and astigmatism;
- Central corneal thickness:
- Intraocular pressure.

As will be evident in later sections, some papers focused on one end point only so reporting seems somewhat incomplete; however, that is usually consistent with the study's objectives.

The poorest reported measure was change in intraocular pressure (IOP). However, this is not a significant outcome of CXL but is rather reported to note whether it changed following the increased corneal rigidity. Interpreting the change is quite difficult because there is no expectation of change in any one direction.

Table 4.1: Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off CXL procedures

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Greenstein	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 56 intervention and	Aged ≥14. Progressive keratoconus or corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic.
Year: 2012	Study type: RCT.	35 control patients.	ectasia defined as one or more of the following	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% every 2 minutes for 30 minutes. Absorption confirmed by slit lamp. If cornea was <400µm
<b>Ref:</b> 37	SIGN grading: 1+.	Number of eyes: 69 intervention (46	over 24 months: increase ≥1.0 D in max	hypotonic riboflavin added until stroma swollen to > 400μm.
Country: USA	GRADE*: Moderate.	keratoconus and 23 ectasia). 35 control	K, increase ≥1.0 D in manifest cylinder,	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 2 minutes.
Conflict of interest: Steven A, Greenstein	<b>Study aim:</b> Assess effect of CXL on IOP for patients with	(23 keratoconus and 12 ectasia).	increase ≥0.5 D in spherical equivalent,	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
and Kristen L. Fry have no financial/conflicting interests to disclose.	keratoconus and LASIK.	Mean age: Not Reported.	corneal thickness > 300 µm.	<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365 nm; 30 minutes.
Peter S, Hersh is a consultant for Avedro, Inc.		% female: Not Reported.		<b>Postop care:</b> Antibiotic + corticosteroid and soft contact lens. Contact lens removed after epithelial healing. Antibiotic drops and corticosteroid drops for up to 2 weeks.
				Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Greenstein	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 65 intervention;	Aged ≥ 14. Progressive keratoconus or corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: RCT.	number of patients in control group not	ectasia defined as one or more of the following	<b>Prop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every 2 minutes for 30 minutes. Absorption confirmed by slit lamp. If cornea was <400 μm
Ref: 41	SIGN grading: 1+.	reported.	over 24 months: increase ≥1.0 D in max	hypotonic riboflavin added until stroma swollen to > 400 μm.
Country: USA	GRADE*: Moderate.	Number of eyes: 82 intervention (54	K, increase ≥1.0 D in manifest cylinder,	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 2 minutes.
Conflict of interest: No		keratoconus, 28	increase ≥0.5 D in	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
author has a financial or	corneal thickness after CXL	ectasia). 41 control	spherical equivalent,	
proprietary interest in	for keratoconus and ectasia.	(28 keratoconus, 13	corneal thickness > 300	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365 nm; 30
any material or method mentioned. Additional		ectasia).	μm.	minutes.
disclosure is found in		Mean age: Not		<b>Postop care:</b> Antibiotic + corticosteroid and soft contact lens.
the footnotes. Dr Hersh		Reported.		Contact lens removed after epithelial healing. Antibiotic drops

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
is a consultant and medical monitor for Avedro, Inc.		% female: Not Reported.		and corticosteroid drops for up to 2 weeks.  Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Henriquez	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 20.	Diagnosis of keratoconus, no corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia was achieved by instilling 1 drop of proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% into the eye every 5
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: RCT.	Number of eyes: 20.	opacities or scarring on slit-lamp examination,	minutes for 3 doses.
<b>Ref</b> : 50	Study type. NOT.	Number of eyes. 20.	central corneal	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin solution, instilled every 5
	SIGN grading: 2	Mean age: 29.7.	thickness > 450 μm,	minutes for 30 minutes it penetrated the cornea as shown by
Country: Peru	GRADE*: Low.	% female: 20%.	contact lens intolerance.	yellow staining in the anterior chamber on slit lamp.
	GRADE . Low.	% lemale. 20%.	Progression defined as	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied to cornea
	<b>Study aim:</b> To evaluate the safety and efficacy of CXL by		increase in K max of 1.00 D in 1 year, patient	every 5 minutes or sooner if the surface appeared visibly dry.
	riboflavin/UV light for the treatment of keratoconus.		reports of deteriorating visual acuity, or need	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	treatment of nerategoriae.		for new contact lens	UV A strength and WL and time: 3.0 +/- 0.3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ;
			more than once in 2	wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
			years.	Postop care: Ofloxacin and bandage of soft contact lens.
				Acetaminophen 500 mg twice daily for 3 days. Ofloxacin for 7
				days. Ketorolac tromethamine 0.5% for 5 days.
				Fluorometholone twice daily for 5 weeks.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Hersh	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12	Number of patients:	Aged 14+ Axial	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic administered.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	months.	71.	topography consistent with keratoconus or	Proon ribeflaving Dibeflavin 0.19/ colution every 2 minutes for
Teal: 2011	Study type: RCT.	Number of eyes:	corneal ectasia, a	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 2 minutes for 30 minutes. US pachymetry if cornea was < 400 µm.
<b>Ref:</b> 52		142, 71 (49	corrected distance	Hypotonic riboflavin (0.1% in sterile water) 1 drop every 10
	SIGN grading: 1+.	keratoconus, 22 post-	visual acuity worse than	seconds for 2 minutes session. Repeated until adequate
Country: USA		LASIK ectasia).	20/20 and diagnosis of	thickness confirmed by US pachymetry.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Conflict of interest: No author has a financial or proprietary interest in any material or method mentioned. Additional disclosure is found in the footnotes. Dr Hersh is a paid medical consultant to Avedro, Inc.	GRADE*: Moderate.  Study aim: To evaluate 1- year outcomes of corneal CXL for treatment for keratoconus and corneal ectasia.	Sham group: 41 eyes (28 keratoconus, 13 ectasia). Fellow-eye: 30 eyes (21 keratoconus, 9 ectasia).  Mean age: Not Reported.  % female: Not Reported.	progressive keratoconus or LASIK- induced or photorefractive keratectomy-induced ectasia. Progressive keratoconus or ectasia defined as 1 or more changes over 24 months: An increase in 1.00 D + in steepest K measurement, increase of 1.00 D + in manifest cylinder, an increase of 0.50 D or more in manifest refraction spherical equivalent. Corneal pachymetry < 300 µm.	Operative riboflavin: Isotonic riboflavin administration every 2 minutes during UV A exposure.  Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3.0mW/cm²; 365 nm; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Antibiotic and corticosteroid drops continued 4 times daily for 1 week and 2 weeks, respectively. A soft contact lens bandage was placed and the eye re-examined with slit lamp. Contact lens removed after epithelial defect had closed.  Single centre: No.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: O'Brart Year: 2011	Follow-up: 18 months.  Study type: RCT.	Number of patients: ITT 24. Completed follow-up 22.	Grade I to III keratoconus with progression and	Anaesthesia: Three drops of tetracaine 1% and one of chloramphenicol 0.5% were instilled over 5 minutes.
Ref: 96 Country: UK	SIGN grading: 1+.  GRADE*: Moderate.  Study aim: To investigate efficacy of CXL in halting progression of keratoconus.	Number of eyes: ITT 24. Completed follow-up 22.  Mean age: 29.6.  % female: 21%.	reduced visual acuity worsening of astigmatism, keratometry or cone apex power by 0.75 D over 18 months. Central corneal thickness > 400 µm. Non-diabetics.	Preop riboflavin: Five drops of 0.1%.  Operative riboflavin: 0.1% administered every 3 to 5 minutes.  Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Not Reported.  Single centre: Yes.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Wittig-Silva	Follow-up: 3, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 49.	Diagnosis of keratoconus.	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic (oxybuprocaine hydrochloride 0.4%) instilled 3 times over 10 minutes and 2
Year: 2008	<b>9</b> ( ) ( ) DOT		Progression of ectasia	drops of topical antibiotic (chloramphenicol 0.5%).
Ref: 117	Study type: RCT.	Number of eyes: 66 (33 treatment, 33	over preceding 6 to 12 months confirmed by 1	Proon with of levins Dishoflevin colution combined with 200/
Kei. 11/	SIGN grading: 1	control).	or more of the following:	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin solution combined with 20% dextran to achieve riboflavin concentration of 0.1%. Drops
Country: Australia	Sion grading.	Control).	increase of at least 1.00	applied to cornea every 3 minutes for 15 minutes.
•	GRADE*: Low.	Mean age:	D in K max, increase in	, ,
		Treatment: 26.9 +/-	astigmatism 1.00 D,	Operative riboflavin: Drops every 2 to 3 minutes during UV A
	Study aim: Provide evidence	6.22; Control: 25.8	increase of 0.50 D in	exposure.
	in relation to the efficacy and safety of CXL in the	+/- 5.9.	manifest refraction	Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5mm.
	management of progressive	% female: 45%	spherical equivalent, 0.1 mm or more	Diameter of corneal removed. 6.5mm.
	keratoconus.	(treatment), 52%	decrease in back optic	UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength not reported;
	110101000	(control).	zone radius of the best	370 nm; 30 minutes.
			fitting contact lens.	
			Aged 16 to 50.	<b>Postop care:</b> Chloramphenicol 0.5% for 7 days and bandage
			Minimum corneal	soft contact lens for 3 days. After contact lens removal
			thickness > 400 μm.	fluorometholone acetate 0.1% for 2 weeks.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Arbelaez	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with oxybuprocaine.
Year: 2009	Study type: Prospective	19.	keratoconus where max K increased in several	Preop riboflavin: Every 3 to 30 minutes until saturation
1 ear. 2009	case series.	Number of eyes: 20.	consecutive	confirmed by slit lamp.
Ref: 4	dade defice.	Number of cycs. 20.	measurements over 3	Committee by one tamp.
	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 24.4.	to 6 months change in	Operative riboflavin: Every 5 minutes to saturate.
Country: Oman			refraction, patient report	
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 26%.	of deteriorating visual	Diameter of corneal removed: 6 to 8mm.
	Chudu aim. Ta avaluata		acuity and contact lens	LIV A atrangth and MI and times 2 m/M/am <sup>2</sup> , 265 mg, 20
	Study aim: To evaluate safety and efficacy of CXL in keratoconic eyes.		intolerance.	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365nm; 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Contact lens, antibiotics ofloxacin + Pranoprofen
				for one week until healed when lens removed. Efemoline and

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				artificial tears.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Braun	Follow-up: 6 month intervals (number of intervals not	Number of patients: 22.	Moderate to advanced keratoconus.	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
Year: 2005	reported).	Number of eyes: 27.		Preop riboflavin: Not Reported.
Ref: 7	Study type: Prospective case series.	Mean age: Not		Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin drops applied to eyes.
Country: USA	SIGN grading: 3.	Reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not Reported.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm2; 370nm; 30 minutes.
	Study aim: Evaluate clinical safety and efficacy of			Postop care: Not Reported.
	riboflavin / UV A induced CXL for stabilising progressive			Single centre: Not Reported.
	keratoconus.			Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Brooks	Follow-up: 1 year.	Number of patients: 76.	14 years+. Axial topography consistent	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Topical anaesthesia. Absorption confirmed by slit lamp examination.
Year: 2012	Study type: Prospective		with keratoconus or	· ·
Ref: 8	case series (subgroup of RCT).	Number of eyes: 107 (keratoconus - 71, ectasia - 36).	corneal ectasia. Corrected distance visual acuity worse than	Preop riboflavin: Administered every 2 minutes for 30 minutes. If cornea 400µm, hypotonic riboflavin,1 drop every 10 seconds for 2 minutes sessions and repeated until adequate
Country: USA	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not	20/20. A diagnosis of progressive	corneal thickness.
Conflict of interest: Dr Hersh is medical	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.	keratoconus or LASIK- induced ectasia.	Operative riboflavin: Drops every 2 minutes.
monitor for Avedro, Inc. No author has a	Study aim: Assess subjective visual function	% female: Not Reported.	Corneal pachymetry > 300 µm.	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
financial or proprietary interest in any material or method mentioned.	after CXL.	·	,	UV A strength and WL and time: 3.0mW/cm2; 365 nm; 30 minutes.
or mornion.				Postop care: Antibiotic (1 week) and corticosteroid (2 weeks)

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				administered and soft contact lens. Contact lens removed after 3 to 5 days, or until epithelial healing.
				Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Caporossi	Follow-up: 12, 24, 36 and 48 months.	Number of patients: 44.	Clinical and instrumentally	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia (lidocaine 4%).
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 44.	confirmed progressive keratoconus in previous	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% soaking for 15 minutes.
<b>Ref:</b> 10	case series.		6 months. Corneal	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 2 minutes.
Country: Italy	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not Reported.	thickness > 400 µm. Mean K of < 55 D.	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
	Study aim: To report long term results of CXL.			Postop care: Soft contact lens bandage with ofloxacin, diclofenac + lacrimal for 4 days. After contact lens removal fluoromethol and lacrimal substitutes for 4 to 6 weeks.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Caporossi	Follow-up: 48 months.	Number of patients: 413 ITT in 3 groups	Progressive keratoconus in last	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia (lidocaine 4%).
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Prospective case series.	(≤18 years = 105, 19 to 26 years = 243,	three months of observation. Defined	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% 10 minutes soaking.
Ref: 11	SIGN grading: 3.	≥27 years = 65).	as uncorrected VA/Best corrected distance VA >	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 2.5 minutes.
Country: Italy	GRADE*: Very low.	Number of eyes:	0.5 Snellen lines, increase of	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	Study aim: To report long term functional analysis of	516 ITT in 3 groups ≤18 years: 152 ITT, 91, 74, 25, 7 at 12, 24, 36 and 48 months	sphere/cylinder > 0.5 dioptres, increase of max K > 0.5 D,	<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
	CXL by age group.	respectively. 19 to 26 years: 286 ITT,	reduction of thinnest point of cornea by ≥10	<b>Postop care:</b> Soft contact lens for 4 days with ofloxacin, diclofenac and lachrymal substitutes. After contact lens

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
		108, 83, 56, 11 at 12, 24, 36, 48 months respectively. ≥27 years: 78 ITT, 35, 25, 12, 8 at 12, 24, 36, 48 months respectively.  Mean age: Not Reported.	μm. Clear cornea at examination.	removal fluorometholone and lacrimal substitutes for 6 to 8 weeks.  Single centre: Yes.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.
		% female: Not Reported.		
Author: Charters	Follow-up: 1 week, 6, 12	Number of patients:	Keratometry and	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
Year: 2012	and 18 months.	18.	refraction for 2 years. 22+ years. Sphere not	Preop riboflavin: Not Reported.
	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 26.	exceeding -4 D.	The second secon
<b>Ref:</b> 14	case series.	Maan ana 24	Central corneal	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% riboflavin/20% dextran solution
Country: Argentina	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 34.	thickness of 480 µm to 450 µm. Corneal	every 3 minutes for 60 minutes.
July 17 a goriana		% female: Not	steepening less than 51	Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.
	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.	D.	11V A stream of the 11VIII and the 2 October 2 070 of 5 cons 00
	Study aim: Evaluate			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 +/- 5 nm; 30 minutes.
	refractive improvement and			
	keratometric stability in			Postop care: Moxifloxacin drops and a bandage lens.
	subclinical keratoconus that underwent simultaneous PRK and CXL.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Yes.
Author: Coskunseven	Follow-up: Average follow-	Number of patients:	Keratoconus grade I to	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic drops applied.
<b>Year:</b> 2009a	up 9 +/- 2 (range: 5 to 12) months.	19.	III according to Amsler- Krumeich classification.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin solution in 20% dextran was
. 53.1 20000		Number of eyes: 38.	Aged 18 or over.	applied to cornea every 3 minutes for 30 minutes, monitored by
<b>Ref</b> : 16	Study type: Prospective		Contact lens	slit lamp prior to treatment.
Country: Argentina	comparative case series.	<b>Mean age:</b> 22 +/- 5.	intolerance. Proof of evolution of the	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin solution applied every 2 to 3
Country. Argentina			Evolution of the	Deciative Hadriaviii. Niboliaviii solution applied every 2 to 3

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Conflict of interest: Dr Jankov is a clinical consultant for Wavelight Lase Technologie AG, Erlangen, Germany. The remaining authors have no proprietary interest in the materials presented herein.	SIGN grading: 3.  GRADE*: Very low.  Study aim: To assess the progression of keratoconus in patients treated with collagen cross-linkage with riboflavin and UV A irradiation.	% female: 37%.	disease. Corneal thickness of at least 400 µm at the thinnest point.	minutes to saturate cornea.  Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Ofloxacin, a bandage contact lens until reepithelialisation, typically, 3 days postop. Steroid dexamethasone phosphate 0.1% declining over 2 months.  Single centre: Yes.
Author: Croxatto	Follow-up: 5 hours, 7 days,	Number of patients:	Thinnest point	Single surgeon: Yes.  Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
	2 weeks, and 1, 3, 6, 9, 12,	18.	pachymetry > 400 µm.	,
Year: 2010	18, 24 and 36 months.			Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin photosensitiser solution (0.1%
		Number of eyes: 18		riboflavin-5 phosphate and 20% dextran T-500) administered
<b>Ref</b> : 20	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case series.	(grade I: 5, grade II: 9, grade III: 4).		every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Argentina		,		Operative riboflavin: 0.1% riboflavin-5 phosphate and 20%
, c	SIGN grading: 3.	<b>Mean age:</b> Not Reported.		dextran T-500 every 3 minutes during treatment.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not		Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	Study aim: Evaluate the short and long term sequential histological	Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3m/Wcm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	changes of the cornea in vivo			Postop care: Contact lens for 4 days, ofloxacin, steroids and
	after corneal CXL.			ketorolac tromethamine until abrasion healed.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Doors	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 29.	Snellen best corrected distance visual acuity of	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine 1% drops applied 3 times before treatment.
Year: 2009			0.4 or better.	
<b>Ref</b> : 26	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 29 (progressive	Pachymetry of >400 µm at the thinnest point.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 3 minutes over 30 minutes, Slit lamp used to determine if riboflavin
Country: Netherlands	SIGN grading: 3.	keratoconus: 28, after laser in situ	Aged 18+. Progression of keratoconus.	present in anterior chamber.
	GRADE*: Very low.	keratomileusis ectasia: 1).		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin drops applied every 5 minutes during irradiation.
	Study aim: Investigate the	<b>Mean age:</b> 35.1 +/-		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	stromal demarcation line after	11.7.		LIV A - (
	CXL in patients with keratoconus.	<b>% female:</b> 31%.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Soft bandage lens removed after 1 week.
				Analgesics, artificial tears, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory and
				antibiotic eye drops.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Gkika	<b>Follow-up:</b> 3, 6 and 12	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% drops for
V 0040	months.	30 (keratoconus), 50	keratoconus in	topical anaesthesia.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Study type: Prospective	(non-keratoconus	consecutive corneal	Proon with of loving 0.10/ rith of loving in 200/ dovtron solution
<b>Ref:</b> 33	case series.	control).	topographies, changes in refractive power and	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin in 20% dextran solution instilled to the cornea for 30 minutes (2 drops every 2 minutes),
Nei. 55	case series.	Number of eyes: 50	deterioration of the	until stroma was completely penetrated and stained yellow.
Country: Greece	SIGN grading: 3.	(keratoconus), 50	visual acuity within a	and storid was completely periodiated and stained yellow.
<b>,</b>	gg.	(non-keratoconus	period of 2 years.	Operative riboflavin: One drop of riboflavin was applied every
	GRADE*: Very low.	control).	Central corneal thickness > 400 µm, K	2 minutes during irradiation.
	Study aim: To evaluate	Mean age: 31.1	readings < 60 D.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	corneal hysteresis and	(keratoconus), 33.3	Participants must not	
	corneal resistance factor in	(control).	have autoimmune	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30
	keratoconic eyes before and		disease.	minutes.
	after CXL and determine	% female: 24%		

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	potential correlations with a series of corneal and demographic factors.	(keratoconus) 64% (control).		<b>Postop care:</b> Ofloxacin, fluorometholone diclofenac and artificial tears. Soft contact lens was applied until complete repithelialisation of cornea.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Goldich	Follow-up: 1 week, 1, 3, 6, 9 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 14.	Progressive keratoconus	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with oxybuprocaine hydrochloride 0.4% drops.
Year: 2010			documented clinically	, '
<b>Ref</b> : 34	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 14.	within 12 months, age 18+, no previous ocular	Preop riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: Israel	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 28.2.	surgery, no corneal opacities, central	Operative riboflavin: Instillation of 0.1% riboflavin in 20% dextran solution every 5 minutes for 40 minutes.
Country. Israel	Sign grading. 5.	% female: 43%.	corneal thickness of >	dexital solution every 5 minutes for 40 minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.		400 μm.	Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	Study aim: To assess the possible damage to ocular tissues during treatment of			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	keratoconus with UV A-riboflavin CXL.			<b>Postop care:</b> Ofloxacin 0.3% and corticosteroid for 7 days; a soft contact lens for 3 days.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Goldich	Follow-up: 1 week, 1, 3, 6,	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with oxybuprocaine
Year: 2012	9, 12 and 24 months.	14.	keratoconus documented clinically,	hydrochloride 0.4% drops.
10an 2012	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 14.	age 18+, no previous	Preop riboflavin: Not Reported.
<b>Ref:</b> 35	case series.	M	ocular surgery, no	
Country: Israel	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 28.2.	corneal opacities, central corneal	Operative riboflavin: Instillation of 0.1% riboflavin in 20% dextran solution every 5 minutes for 40 minutes.
ocum yr rordor	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 43%.	thickness of > 400 µm.	Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	Study aim: To assess the			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	possible damage to ocular tissues during treatment of			reported; 30 minutes.
	keratoconus with UV A-			Postop care: Ofloxacin 0.3% and corticosteroid for 7 days; a
	riboflavin CXL.			soft contact lens for 3 days.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Greenstein	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 76.	Aged ≥14. Progressive keratoconus or corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic.
Year: 2012	Study type: Prospective		ectasia defined as one	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.
	case series (subgroup of	Number of eyes: 99	or more of the following	Absorption confirmed by slit lamp. If cornea was <400µm
<b>Ref</b> : 38	RCT).	(66 keratoconus and	over 24 months: increase ≥1.0 D in max	hypotonic riboflavin added until stroma swollen to > 400µm.
Country: USA	SIGN grading: 3.	33 ectasia).	K, increase ≥1.0 D in max	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 2 minutes.
Country: Con	olon grading. 5.	Mean age: Not	manifest cylinder,	Operative riboliavili. 0.170 every 2 militates.
<b>Conflict of interest:</b> Dr Hersh is a medical	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.	increase ≥0.5 D in spherical equivalent,	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
monitor for Avedro Inc.	Study aim: Assess effect of	% female: Not	corneal thickness > 300	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365 nm; 30
The remaining authors have no financial or	preoperative cone location on 1 year outcomes after CXL.	Reported.	μm.	minutes.
proprietary interest in the materials presented herein.	.,,			<b>Postop care:</b> Antibiotic + corticosteroid and soft contact lens. Contact lens removed after epithelial healing. Antibiotic drops and corticosteroid drops for up to 2 weeks.
				Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Grewal	<b>Follow-up:</b> 1 week, 1, 3 and 6 months, 1 year.	Number of patients: 102.	Patients 18+, corneal thickness > 400 µm with	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Topical anaesthesia (Lidocaine 4.0%, instilled 3 times over 15 minutes).
Year: 2009	, ,		progressive	, ,
	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes:	keratoconus, (increase	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 2 to 4 drops of riboflavin 0.1% in 20.0%.
Ref: 43	case series.	102.	in max keratometry of >1.00 D in 1 year or	Dextran every 5 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: India	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 25.6.	need > than 1 new contact lens in previous	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin instilled every 5 minutes during UV A exposure.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 46%.	2 years).	

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	Study aim: To evaluate changes in corneal curvature, elevation and thickness, lens density and foveal thickness after CXL with riboflavin and UV A light in eyes with progressive keratoconus.			Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3.0mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Ofloxacin and dressed with a bandage soft contact lens.  Single centre: Yes.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Holopainen	Follow-up: 3 days (results not available), 1 month	Number of patients: 30 (24 progressive	Consecutively scheduled for CXL	Anaesthesia: Paracetamol 1g 30 minutes before operation. Topical anaesthesia (tetracaine hydrochloride, 1% w/vol).
<b>Year:</b> 2011	(results not available) and 6	keratoconus, 2 pellucid marginal	between January 23 and July 6, 2009.	Cornea rinsed with saline.
<b>Ref</b> : 53	Study type: Prospective	degeneration, 3 progressive	and daily 0, 2000.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Isotonic or hypotonic riboflavin (0.1%) drops applied every 2 minutes for 30 minutes. Slit lamp using blue
Country: Finland	case series.	keratectasia, 1 pseudophakic bullous		filter ensured presence of riboflavin in the anterior chamber.
	SIGN grading: 3.	keratopathy).		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% applied to cornea every 3 minutes during UV A exposure. Cornea was hydrated using
	GRADE*: Very low.	Number of eyes: 30.		distilled water or hypotonic riboflavin if corneal thickness was <350µm during CXL treatment.
	Study aim: To report the corneal thinning during and	Mean age: 38 +/- 12.		Diameter of corneal removed: 8 to 9mm.
	after CXL.	<b>% female:</b> 30%.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 +/- 5 nm; 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Soft bandage contact lens applied for 3 days. 5 mg/mL levofloxacin for 5 days. Lubricant drops. Paracetamol-codeine as needed. After re-epithelialisation fluorometholone for 3 days.
				Single centre: Yes.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Koller	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: ITT 192. 12 month	Progressive keratoconus where max	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Anaesthesia for 15 minutes with oxybuprocaine and tetracaine.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Prospective case series.	follow-up 151 (103 keratoconus and 32	K increased by 1.0 D over 6 months. Max K	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes. If
<b>Ref</b> : 64	SIGN grading: 3.	pellucid marginal degeneration, 20	had to be < 76.0 D with contact lens	corneal thickness <400 µm, extra drops added until thickness exceeded 400 µm.
Country: Switzerland		cases differentiation	intolerance. Corneal	·
	GRADE*: Very low.	not possible).	thickness > 350 µm.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes.
	Study aim: To identify preoperative parameters that	Number of eyes: ITT 192. 12 month		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	may predict flattening of the keratoconic cornea after	follow-up 151.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
	collagen CXL.	Mean age: 29.3 +/- 8.6.		<b>Postop care:</b> Ofloxacin 0.3% and eye patched. Antibiotic ointment for 3 days. After healing, fluorometholone for 1 week.
		<b>% female:</b> 36%.		Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Koller	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 21.	Progressive keratectasia verified by	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia for 15 minutes with oxybuprocaine and tetracaine.
Year: 2009	Study type: Prospective,	N	repeated Scheimpflug	
<b>Ref:</b> 65	non-randomised comparative case series with untreated	Number of eyes: 42.	imaging over at least 6 months.	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes. If corneal thickness <400 µm then extra drops added until
Country: Switzerland	controls.	<b>Mean age:</b> 32.3 +/- 9.8.		thickness exceeded 400 µm.
Country: Omeonana	SIGN grading: 2	% female: 29%.		Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes.
	GRADE*: Low.	76 Terriale. 2970.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	Study aim: Compare the geometrical shape of keratoconus corneas after			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
	CXL with those of untreated fellow eyes using			<b>Postop care:</b> Ofloxacin 0.3% and eye patched. Antibiotic ointment for 3 days. After healing, fluorometholone for 1 week.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	Scheimpflug imaging.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Koppen Year: 2011	Follow-up: 6, 12 and 18 months.	Number of patients: 20.	Progressive keratoconus that underwent an uneventful	Anaesthesia: Two tetracaine drops.  Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% in dextran 20% was applied
<b>Ref:</b> 67	Study type: Prospective non-randomised comparative case series.	Number of eyes: 27.  Mean age: 25.85.	riboflavin/uncorrected visual acuity CXL	every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.  Operative riboflavin: Every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Belgium	SIGN grading: 2	% female: 35%.	treatment.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8 to 9mm.
	Sign grading: 2	% lemale: 35%.		
	GRADE*: Low.			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365 nm; 30 minutes.
	Study aim: To report on the influence of rigid gas permeable contact lens wear on the results of UV A/riboflavin CXL for			Postop care: A bandage contact lens plus ofloxacin for first week. Contact lens bandage removed when epithelium had healed. Corticosteroids if haze.
	stabilisation of progressive keratoconus.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Kranitz	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 22.	Progressive keratoconus-increase in	Anaesthesia: Oxybuprocaine-hydrochloride 4mg/ml drops.
Year: 2012	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 40	K values by >1.00 D in 6 months and	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin applied every 5 minutes starting 25 minutes before irradiation.
<b>Ref:</b> 68	SIGN grading: 2	(25 with CXL and 15 control eyes).	subjective vision loss of > 2 lines of corrected	Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: Hungary	GRADE*: Low.	Mean age: 29.92.	visual acuity in 1 year. For control eyes mild to moderate keratoconus.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	Study aim: To compare corneal changes after CXL.	% female: Not Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Levofloxacin 5 times a day for 7 days, After reepithelialisation steroid drops.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Kymionis Year: 2009	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.  Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of patients: 55.  Number of eyes: 55.	Progressive keratoconus; corneal thickness > 400 µm. Participants must be	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with proxymetacaine.  Preop riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
<b>Ref</b> : 75	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 24.4 +/-	without systemic or connective tissue	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Greece	GRADE*: Very low.	4.1.	disease.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5 to 9mm.
	Study aim: To determine effect of CXL on CCT.	% female: Not Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Soft contact lens until re-epithelialization. Diclofenac for 2 days, antibiotic / corticosteroid until contact lens removal.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months. Only data at 12 months	Number of patients: 12 (10 keratoconus, 2	Corneal thickness ≥400 µm. Participants must	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with proxymetacaine.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	provided.	post LASIK ectasia).	be without systemic or connective tissue	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
<b>Ref</b> : 71	Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 14.	disease.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Greece	SIGN grading: 3.	<b>Mean age:</b> 26.71 +/- 6.55.		Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5 to 9mm.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 33%.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 365 nm; 30 minutes.
	Study aim: To report outcomes of CXL in patients with thin corneas.			<b>Postop care:</b> Soft contact lens diclofenac, antibiotics, corticosteroid until re-epithelialization. Corticosteroid for 3 weeks and artificial tears for 3 months.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 34.	Clinical diagnosis of keratoconus based	Anaesthesia: Proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5% eye drops.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Study type: Prospective		mainly on corneal	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution instilled every 3
<b>Ref:</b> 70	comparative case series.	Number of eyes: 38.	topography and clinical signs. Participants	minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Greece	SIGN grading: 2	<b>Mean age:</b> Group 1: 28 +/- 4.8; Group 2:	must be without systemic or connective	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin solution applied every 3 minutes.
Godinary: Groods	GRADE*: Low.	28 +/- 3.8.	tissue disease.	
	Study aim: Compare the	% female: Group 1:		<b>Diameter of corneal removed:</b> Group 1: 8mm, Group 2: 8mm.
	outcomes of CXL for treatment of progressive	23% Group 2: 28%.		UV A strength and WL and time: Both groups: 3.0mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	keratoconus using 2 different techniques for epithelial removal: TG-PRK versus			<b>Postop care:</b> Soft contact lens diclofenac, antibiotics, corticosteroid until re-epithelialization. Corticosteroid for 3
	mechanical epithelial debridement.			weeks and artificial tears for 3 months.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Li	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 11.	Previous LASIK surgery. Ectasia	Anaesthesia: Oxybuprocaine 0.4% eye drops.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 20.	progression indicated by increase in K max	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin applied every 3 minutes for approximately 30 minutes. Successful penetration of cornea
Ref: 84	case series.		over 6 months. Corneal	confirmed by slit lamp bio microscopy.
Country: China	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 27.4.	thickness of > 400 µm at thinnest point. Aged	Operative riboflavin: Isotonic riboflavin 0.1% solution
Godini y. Orima		% female: 55%.	18 to 50 and without	administered every 3 minutes to saturate cornea.
	GRADE*: Very low.		autoimmune disease.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	Study aim: Evaluate efficacy and safety of CXL to prevent			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not
	the progression of post- LASIK corneal ectasia.			reported; 30 minutes.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				<b>Postop care:</b> Ofloxacin 0.3% and contact lens bandage for 3 days until re-epithelialisation. Fluorometholone for 4 weeks.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Yes.
Author: Mazzotta	Follow-up: 1, 3 and 6 months.	Number of patients: 10.	Aged 18 to 60, without autoimmune disease.	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with lidocaine 4%.
Year: 2007			Corneal thickness ≥400	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% 5 minutes before.
<b>Ref:</b> 90	Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 10.	μm.	Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: Italy	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not Reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; time not reported.
	<b>Study aim:</b> To assess structural changes following CXL.			Postop care: Soft contact lens for 5 days. Cyclopentolate, ofloxacin and diclofenac during first 5 days.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Romano	Follow-up: 1, 3 and 6 months.	Number of patients: Keratoconus: 17;	Consecutive patients with progressive	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
Year: 2012	Study type: Prospective	control (healthy): 21.	keratoconus.	Preop Riboflavin: Not Reported.
<b>Ref</b> : 104	case series.	Number of eyes: Keratoconus: 21;		Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: Italy	SIGN grading: 3.	control (healthy): 21.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.
	GRADE*: Very low.	Mean age: Keratoconus: 36 +/-		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	Study aim: To detect any morphological change in the	7; Control: 34 +/- 4. % female: Not		Postop care: Not Reported.
	retina of cross-linkage eyes using retinal tomography.	Reported.		Single centre: Yes.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Salgado	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 15.	Progressive keratectasia after	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5%, 2 drops at 30 second intervals.
Year: 2010	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 22.	refractive surgery as well as pachymetry >	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin isotonic solution applied
<b>Ref</b> : 107	case series.	Mean age: 38.4 +/-	well as pachymetry > 400 μm.	every 5 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Germany	SIGN grading: 3.	8.13.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin applied every 5 minutes during UV A exposure.
	GRADE*: Very low.	<b>% female:</b> 40%.		
	Study aim: Evaluate the			Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	effect of CXL with riboflavin and UV A as a treatment			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	option for post-LASIK keratectasia.			<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens soaked in levofloxacin 5mg/mL until epithelial closure. Then levofloxacin + carbomer.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Sedaghat	Follow-up: 6 months.	Number of patients: 51.	Aged 18 to 40 with no autoimmune disease.	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 56.	Corneal thickness > 400 µm.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
<b>Ref:</b> 108			400 μπ.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 5 minutes.
Country: Iran	SIGN grading: 3.  GRADE*: Very low.	<b>Mean age:</b> 23.27 +/-6.3.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
		% female: 39%.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30
	<b>Study aim:</b> To compare CH and CRF before and after			minutes.
	CXL for keratoconus.			<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens with chloramphenicol. Betamethasone until re-epithelialisation. Then fluorometholone for 6 weeks if haze.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Yes.
Author: Vinciguerra Year: 2012	Follow-up: 6, 12 and 24 months.  Study type: Prospective	Number of patients: 40.  Number of eyes: 40.	Under 18 years with no autoimmune disease. Documented keratoconus	Anaesthesia: 30 minutes prior to procedure pain drugs + pilocarpine 2%. 2 applications of lidocaine 4% and oxybuprocaine 0.2%.
Ref: 114  Country: Italy and	case series  SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 14.2 +/-	progression over 3 months. Corneal thickness at least 400	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every minute for 30 minutes. Presence of riboflavin confirmed with slit lamp with blue filter.
Switzerland	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not	μm.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 5 minutes.
Conflict of interest: Dr Vinciguerra is consultant	Study aim: Report refractive,	Reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
for Oculus.	topographic, errometric, and tomographic outcomes 24 months after CXL in patients			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 +/- 5 nm; 30 minutes.
	up to 18 years of age with progressive keratoconus.			<b>Postop care:</b> Cyclopentolate and levofloxacin with soft bandage contact lens for up to 7 days, dexamethasone for 20 days, and sodium hyaluronate for 45 days. Amino acid supplements for 7 days.
				Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Vinciguerra Year: 2009	Follow-up: 6, 12 and 24 months.	Number of patients: 28.	Over 18 years with no autoimmune disease.  Documented	Anaesthesia: 30 minutes prior to procedure pain drugs + pilocarpine 2%. 2 applications of lidocaine 4% and oxybuprocaine.
1 ear. 2009	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 28.	keratoconus	oxybuprocame.
<b>Ref:</b> 116	case series.	Mean age: Not	progression over 6 months defined as	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every minute for 30 minutes.  Presence of riboflavin confirmed with slit lamp with blue filter.
Country: Italy	SIGN grading: 3.	Reported.	change in myopia of ≥1.5 D or mean central	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 5 minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.	<b>% female:</b> 29%.	corneal thickness decrease ≥ 5% in 3	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	Study aim: Report intraoperative and 24 month		consecutive tomographies. Corneal	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 +/- 5 nm; 30

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	refractive, topographic, tomographic, and aberrometric outcomes after CXL in progressive advanced keratoconus.		thickness at least 400 µm.	minutes.  Postop care: Cyclopentolate and levofloxacin with soft bandage contact lens for up to 7 days, dexamethasone for 20 days, and sodium hyaluronate for 45 days. Amino acid supplements for 7 days.  Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Vinciguerra Year: 2009	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.  Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of patients: 28.  Number of eyes: 28.	Over 18 years with no autoimmune disease. Documented keratoconus	Anaesthesia: 30 minutes prior to procedure pain drugs + pilocarpine 2%. 2 applications of lidocaine 4% and oxybuprocaine.
<b>Ref:</b> 115	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not	progression over 6 months. Corneal	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% every minute for 30 minutes.  Presence of riboflavin confirmed with slit lamp with blue filter.
Country: Italy	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.	thickness at least 400 µm.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 5 minutes.
Author: Wellercol	Study aim: Report refractive, topographic, tomographic, and aberrometric outcomes 12 months after CXL in eyes with progressive advanced keratoconus.	% female: 29%.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm²; 370 +/- 5 nm; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Cyclopentolate and levofloxacin with soft bandage contact lens for up to 7 days, dexamethasone for 20 days, and sodium hyaluronate for 45 days. Amino acid supplements for 7 days.  Single centre: Yes.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Wollensak	Follow-up: 3 to 47 months (mean: 23.2 +/- 12.9).	Number of patients: 22.	Patients with moderate or advanced	Anaesthesia: Proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5%.
Year: 2003	Study type: Prospective	Number of eyes: 23.	progressive keratoconus (maximum	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied 5 minutes before irradiation.
<b>Ref:</b> 118	case series.		K value, 48 to 72 D).	

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Country: Germany	SIGN grading: 3.	<b>Mean age:</b> 31.7 +/- 11.9.		Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin applied every 5 minutes during irradiation.
	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 45%.		Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	Study aim: Evaluate the clinical usefulness of riboflavin/UV A-induced			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	collagen CXL for bringing the progression of keratoconus to a halt.			Postop care: Antibiotic ointment was applied until re- epithelialisation.
	a nat.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Agrawal	Follow-up: Patients only	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
V 0000	included with 12 months	68 intention to treat	keratoconus defined as:	Brown all offering 0.40/ all offering system 5 arisestes for 0.5
Year: 2009	minimum (range 12 to 16 months). Results recorded at	(ITT); 37 with the required minimum	increase in keratometry of 1.00 D in a year;	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin every 5 minutes for 25 minutes before irradiation.
Ref: 1	6 and 12 months.	follow-up.	patient reported	minutes before irradiation.
		•	deterioration of best	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% riboflavin applied every 5 minutes
Country: India	Study type: Retrospective	Number of eyes: 41	corrected distance	during irradiation.
	case series.	ITT. 25 with the required minimum	visual acuity and need for new contact lens	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	SIGN grading: 3.	follow-up.	fitting more than once in	Diameter of corneal removed. 9000.
	oron grading.	Tollow up.	two years. Corneal	UV A strength and WL and time: UV A 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 25
	GRADE*: Very low.	<b>Mean age:</b> 16.9 +/- 6.35.	thickness ≥ 400 µm.	minutes.
	Study aim: To assess the	0.55.		Postop care: Eye patched for 24 hours. For 7 days:
	results of CXL with riboflavin	% female: Not		moxifloxacin and prednisolone acetate drops.
	using UV A light for	Reported.		
	keratoconus at one year.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Asri	Follow-up: 1, 3, 6 and 12	Number of patients:	Central corneal	Anaesthesia: Miotic drop (pilocarpine 1%).
	months. Potential follow-up	ITT =142. 6 month =	thickness > 400 μm.	
<b>Year:</b> 2011	bias acknowledged by	104. 12 months =	Keratoconus disease	Preop riboflavin: Intrastromal soaking with riboflavin 0.1% for
	authors.	64.	progression proven by	20 minutes applied using a retinal lens as a cup at 1 drop per

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Ref: 6	Study type: Retrospective	Number of eyes: ITT	previous keratometry reports. Subjective loss	minute.
Country: France	case series.	=142. 6 month = 104. 12 months =	of vision (loss of at least 2 lines of corrected	Operative riboflavin: 1 drop riboflavin 0.1% every 5 minutes.
	SIGN grading: 3.	64.	distance visual acuity in 1 year or keratometry	Diameter of corneal removed: 6 to 7mm.
	GRADE*: Very low.	<b>Mean age:</b> 24.12 +/-7.58.	increasing more than 1.0 D in 6 months or 2.0	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm2; 370nm; 30 minutes (6x5 minutes).
	Study aim: To report		D in 12 months).	
	outcome and safety data from CXL.	<b>% female:</b> 23%.		<b>Postop care:</b> Soft contact lens for 3 days and topical dexamethasone given 4 times daily tapered down over a month.
				Single centre: No.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Pinero	Follow-up: 3, 6, 12 and 24 months.	Number of patients: 12.	Keratoconus diagnosed by corneal topography.	Anaesthesia: Antibiotic prophylaxis for 2 days prior to surgery.
Year: 2012			Prior treatment with	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% applied every 5 minutes for 15 to 20
<b>Ref:</b> 97	<b>Study type:</b> Retrospective case series.	Number of eyes: 16.	intrastromal corneal ring segments with	minutes.
Country: Spain	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 32.58.	progression at > 3 months after implant.	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 3 minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.	<b>% female:</b> 25%.	Progression: increase of > 1.0 D in mean K or	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	-		0.5 D in manifest	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30
	<b>Study aim:</b> To analyse stigmatic change after CXL		refraction. Corneal thickness > 370 µm.	minutes.
	and relationship between this change and clinical			Postop care: Not Reported.
	outcomes.			Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Raiskup	Follow-up: 1, 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 114 (control), 13	Patients with keratoconus and	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia with proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5% eye drops.
Year: 2009	Study type: Retrospective	(haze group).	corneal thickness of less than 400 µm.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin solution applied to cornea 15

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
<b>Ref</b> : 100	case series.	Number of eyes: 149 (control), 14		to 20 minutes before irradiation. Slit-lamp used to ascertain if riboflavin penetrated the cornea.
Country: Germany	SIGN grading: 3.	(haze group).		'
	GRADE*: Very low.	Mean age: 31.53 +/- 8.58.		Operative riboflavin: Drops of riboflavin solution applied to cornea every 2 minutes.
	Study aim: Evaluation of	0.50.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	haze development after	% female: Not		Diameter of corneal removed. Sillin.
	riboflavin-UV A induced CXL.	Reported.		<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Antibiotics, vitamin A applied until re-
				epithelialisation. Analgesics, artificial tears and steroids
				prescribed after closure for 3 weeks.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Raiskup	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 29.	Progressive keratoconus and a	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia using proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5% eye drops.
Year: 2011	Study type: Retrospective		corneal thickness of at	
<b>Ref</b> : 99	case series.	Number of eyes: 32.	least 400 µm were included. Progression	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% hypoosmolar riboflavin applied to cornea every 2 minutes for 30 minutes before treatment.
Rei. 99	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 27.4 +/-	considered an increase	Cornea every 2 minutes for 50 minutes before treatment.
Country: Germany	oron grading.	9.4.	in K max and corneal	Operative riboflavin: Hypoosmolar riboflavin applied every 2
	GRADE*: Very low.		thickness reduction with	minutes to avoid any desiccation of cornea.
		% female: 31%.	or without changes in	
	<b>Study aim:</b> To evaluate the 1-year results of keratoconic		uncorrected visual acuity and best	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	eyes with thin corneas that was treated by a		corrected visual acuity within the last year.	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm²; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	hypoosmolar riboflavin			
	solution and UV A CXL.			<b>Postop care:</b> Antibiotics, artificial tears, analgesics plus contact lens until complete re-epithelialisation. Then steroids for 3 weeks.
				Single centre: Yes.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Raiskup-Wolf	Follow-up: 1, 6 months, 1, 2 and 3 years.	Number of patients: 130.	Progressive keratoconus based on	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia of proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5% eye drops.
Year: 2008			increase in K max of	
<b>Ref:</b> 101	Study type: Retrospective case series.	Number of eyes: 241.	1.00 D in 1 year, deteriorating visual acuity or the need for	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% riboflavin solution applied to cornea 20 minutes before irradiation.
Country: Germany	SIGN grading: 3.	<b>Mean age:</b> 30.04 +/- 10.46.	new contact lens fitting more than once in 2	Operative riboflavin: Drops of riboflavin solution applied to cornea every 4 to 5 minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.  Study aim: To prove long-	% female: Not Reported.	years. Corneal thickness of at least 400 µm. Aged 18+.	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	term dampening effect of riboflavin and UV A induced CXL on progressive	T toportou.	Jam. Agod 1011	<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; 30 minutes.
	keratoconus.			Postop care: Ofloxacin and vitamin A, analgesics until re-
				epithelialisation. Artificial tears and steroids.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Saffarian	Follow-up: 1 year.	Number of patients: 53.	Keratoconus progression and corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia (0.5% tetracaine).
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Retrospective	November of success 00	thickness of 400 µm at	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution (10mg riboflavin in
<b>Ref:</b> 106	case series.	Number of eyes: 92.	the thinnest point. Keratoconus	10 mL dextran 20% solution) instilled every 2 minutes for 24 minutes. Riboflavin penetration confirmed by slit lamp
	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 21.5 +/-	progression defined by	examination with blue filter.
Country: Iran	GRADE*: Very low.	3.4.	an increase in K max of	Operative whetleving Displayin colution applied even 4
	GRADE: Very low.	% female: 42%.	1.00 D in 1 year; deteriorating best	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin solution applied every 4 minutes.
	Study aim: Evaluate the	12.00.	corrected VA, or the	
	outcomes of CXL for		need for new contact	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	progressive keratoconus in Iranian patients.		lens fitting more than once in 2 years.	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; 370 nm; time not
	naman panems.		Corneal thickness >	reported.
			400 μm.	

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				<b>Postop care:</b> Ciprofloxacin 0.30% and betamethasone 0.1% with bandage contact lens until re-epithelialisation, then fluorometholone.
				Single centre: Yes.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Asfuroglu	Follow-up: 9 months.	Number of patients: Not Reported.	Mild to moderate keratoconus.	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 26.		Preop riboflavin: Not Reported.
Ref: 5	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not		Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: USA	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.
	Study aim: Not Reported.	% female: Not Reported.		UV A strength and WL and time: Not Reported.
		·		Postop care: Not Reported.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Hafezi	<b>Follow-up:</b> Between 12 and 25 months. NOTE: Patients	<b>Number of patients:</b> 10 (7 - undiagnosed	Patients with progressive	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia of tetracaine 1% and oxybuprocaine 0.4% eye drops.
Year: 2007	1 to 3 not reported on here, 1	forme fruste	keratoconus or	oxybuprocame 0.4% eye drops.
	had pellucid marginal	keratoconus, 1 -	iatrogenic keratectasia	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin (0.1% solution) every 3 minutes
Ref: 47	degeneration, 1 had high	undiagnosed pellucid	after refractive laser	for approximately 30 minutes, until stroma was completely
O torre O it	correction with corneal	marginal	surgery. Eyes with	penetrated and aqueous was stained yellow.
Country: Switzerland	thickness and 1 the cause	degeneration, 1 -	distinct keratoconus	Operative ribefleving Dibeflevin treatment applied every 5
and Greece	was not identified.	high correction, 1 - cause not identified).	and a minimum stromal thickness of 320 µm to	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin treatment applied every 5 minutes during treatment to ensure saturation.
	Study type: Case series.	cause not identified).	400 µm after removal of	Thinutes during treatment to ensure saturation.
	Study type: Gase series.	Number of eyes: 10.	the epithelium.	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	SIGN grading: 3.			
		Mean age: 36.2.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.			
		% female: 60%.		Postop care: A contact lens soaked inofloxacin for 72 hours

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	Study aim: To determine whether riboflavin and UV A CXL can be used as an alternative therapy to prevent the progression of keratectasia.			until epithelium healed. Then fluorometholone daily for 6 weeks.  Single centre: No.  Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Hafezi	Follow-up: 6 months.	Number of patients: 20.	Progressive keratectasia in corneal	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Topical anaesthetic agent (oxybuprocaine 0.4%) administered every 5 minutes during treatment.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 20.	topographies using the increase in max K	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% applied at 3 minutes for 30
<b>Ref:</b> 46	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: 29.5.	readings over 3 months and changes in	minutes. Hypoosmolar riboflavin applied every 20 seconds for 5 more minutes and then until corneal thickness reached
Country: Switzerland	GRADE*: Very low.	% female: 35%.	refraction reported.	400μm.
	Study aim: To present a modified technique of CXL	76 Terriale. 3576.		Operative riboflavin: Isotonic riboflavin 0.1% solution administered every 5 minutes to saturate the cornea.
	using hypoosmolar riboflavin solution to induce stromal swelling and increase the stromal thickness before CXL in cases with preoperatively thin corneas.			Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
				<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm², wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Antibiotic ointment and a bandage contact lens soaked in antibiotic agent applied until epithelium healed. Then fluorometholone for 2 weeks.
				Single centre: No.
Author Kingles	Fallow was 2 months 4 was	Noveles at a sticute.	Dragnacius	Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Kjankov	<b>Follow-up:</b> 3 months, 1 year, 2 years.	Number of patients: 22.	Progressive keratoconus in previous	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
Year: 2009	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 34.	6 months.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Cornea soaked with riboflavin for 15 minutes.
<b>Ref:</b> 63	SIGN grading: 3.	Mean age: Not		Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: Not Reported	GRADE*: Very low.	Reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	Study aim: Not Reported.	% female: Not Reported.		UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength and wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.  Postop care: Not Reported.  Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.
Author: Mazzotta	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 44.	Age 10 to 40, progressive	Anaesthesia: Anaesthesia with lidocaine 4% 15 minutes before and once after epithelial removal and pilocarpine 1% 30
Year: 2012	Study type: Case report.	44.	keratoconus defined as	minutes.
		Number of eyes: 44.	worsening uncorrected	
<b>Ref:</b> 87	SIGN grading: 3.	Maan ana Nat	visual acuity and best	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Corneal soaking for 15 minutes in 0.1%.
Country: Italy	GRADE*: Very low.	Mean age: Not Reported.	corrected visual acuity over last 3 to 6 months and increased mean	Operative riboflavin: 0.1% every 5 minutes.
	<b>Study aim:</b> Investigate links between corneal structure	% female: Not Reported.	(>0.5 D + corneal thickness reduction of	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	changes and visual acuity and morphological data following CXL.	Reported.	≥10 µm). Mean K≤ 55 D. Corneal thickness ≥400 µm.	<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> ; wavelength not reported; 30 minutes.
	Tollowing GALE.		- 100 p.m.	<b>Postop care:</b> Antibiotics, ofloxacin drops, flurbiprofen and lacrimal substitutes, therapeutic soft contact lens, for 4 days. Steroids after removal.
				Single centre: Not Reported.
				Single surgeon: Not Reported.

Section 4 47

High: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

Moderate: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

Low: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Very low: Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Table 4.2a: Summary of visual acuity and topography outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	
Author: Greenstein	Measured in LogMAR and Snellen	Measured in dioptres	
	Total Group (Keratoconus and ectasia)	Total Group (Keratoconus and ectasia)	
Year: 2012	UCVA LogMAR	Mean K	
	Baseline: 0.80 +/- 0.34	Baseline: 58.00 +/- 9.40	
Ref: 37	12 months: 0.71 +/- 0.39 (p=0.001)	12 months: 56.40 +/- 8.10 (p<0.001)	
	UCVA Snellen	Keratoconus only	
Country: USA	Baseline: 20/126	Max K	
_	12 months: 20/103 (p=0.001)	Baseline: 59.70 +/- 9.70	
	CVA LogMAR	12 months: 57.80 +/- 8.20 (p<0.05)	
	Baseline: 0.33 +/- 0.24	Ectasia only	
	12 months: 0.23 +/- 0.21 (p<0.001)	MaxK	
	CVA Snellen	Baseline: 54.50 +/- 7.80	
	Baseline: 20/43	12 months: 53.60 +/- 7.20 (p<0.05).	
	12 months: 20/34 (p<0.001)	" ,	
	Keratoconus only "		
	UCVA LogMAR		
	Baseline: 0.82 +/- 0.37		
	12 months: 0.77 +/- 0.40 (p>0.05)		
	CVA LogMAR		
	Baseline: 0.37 +/- 0.26		
	12 months: 0.25 +/- 0.23 (p<0.05)		
	Ectasia only		
	UCVA LogMAR		
	Baseline: 0.73 +/- 0.29		
	12 months: 0.59 +/- 0.33 (p<0.05)		
	CVA LogMAR		
	Baseline: 0.26 +/- 0.16		
	12 months: 0.18 +/- 0.13 (p<0.05).		
Author: Greenstein	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	
<b>Year:</b> 2011			
Ref: 41			
Country: USA.			

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
Author: Henriquez	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	K max
Year: 2011	Preop: 1.18 +/- 0.80	1 month: Kmax reduced by 0.76 D.
	1 month: 0.88 +/- 0.72	3 months: K max reduced by 1.00 D.
Ref: 50	3 months: 0.61 +/- 0.46	6 months: K max reduced by 1.39 D.
	6 months: 0.56 +/- 0.44	12 months: K max reduced by 2.66 D (p=0.04).
Country: Peru	12 months: 0.46 +/- 0.36	
-		K min
	BCVA:	1 month: K min reduced by 0.34 D.
	Preop: 0.20 +/- 0.18	3 months: K min reduced by 0.94 D.
	1 month: 0.13 +/- 0.12	6 months: K min reduced by 1.01 D
	3 months: 0.09 +/- 0.09	12 months: Kmin reduced by 1.61 D (p=0.03).
	6 months: 0.09 +/- 0.09	
	12 months: 0.09 +/- 0.09	
	Fellow eyes Corrected VA 0.16.	
Author: Hersh	Measured in LogMAR (Snellen equivalent)	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	Change in K max
<b>Year:</b> 2011		All eyes
	All eyes	Preop to 1 month: 1.39 +/- 2.80 (p<0.001)
Ref: 52	Preop: 0.84 +/- 0.34 (20/137)	1 to 3 months: - 1.69 +/- 2.55 (p<0.001)
	1 month: 0.87 +/-0.31 (20/148) (p=0.21)	3 to 6 months: -0.93 +/- 3.02 (p=0.01)
Country: USA	3 months: 0.82 +/- 0.37 (20/131) (p=0.47)	6 to 12 months: -0.48 +/- 3.20 (p=0.21)
	6 months: 0.81 +/- 0.37 (20/129) (p=0.35)	Preop to 12 months: -1.7 +/- 3.9 (p<0.001)
	12 months: 0.77 +/- 0.37 (20/117) (p=0.04)	
		Keratoconus
	Keratoconus	Preop to 1 month: 1.33 +/- 3.03 (p=0.003)
	Preop: 0.87 +/- 0.35 (20/150)	1 to 3 months: -1.70 +/- 2.66 (p<0.001)
	1 month: 0.91 +/- 0.31 (20/162) (p>0.05)	3 to 6 months: -0.94 +/- 3.22 (p=0.046)
	3 months: 0.85 +/- 0.37 (20/143) (p>0.05)	6 to 12 months: -0.72 +/- 3.58 (p=0.17)
	6 months: 0.86 +/- 0.40 (20/144) (p>0.05)	Preop to 12 months: 2.00 (p=0.002)
	12 months: 0.82 +/- 0.39 (20/133) (p>0.05)	
		Ectasia
		Preop to 1 month: 1.51 +/- 2.27 (p=0.005)
	Ectasia	1 to 3 months: -1.66 +/- 2.35 (p=0.003)
	Preop: 0.75 +/- 0.30 (20/112)	3 to 6 months: -0.91 +/- 2.60 (p=0.12)
	1 month: 0.78 +/- 0.30 (20/120) (p>0.05)	6 to 12 months: 0.05 +/- 2.08 (p=0.91)

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	3 months: 0.74 +/- 0.36 (20/109) (p>0.05)	Preop to 12 months: 1.00 (p=0.08)
	6 months: 0.70 +/- 0.29 (20/101) (p>0.05)	
	12 months: 0.65 +/- 031 (20/89) (p>0.05)	Fellow eye control group change at 12 months: 0.29 +/- 1.19
	Mean change in UCVA fellow eye control group 12 months:	K flat.
	-0.04 +/- 0.18	Preop: 45.8 12 months: 44.9 (p=0.18).
	CVA	12 ποπιίο. 44.9 (ρ=0.10).
	All eyes	
	Preop: 0.35 +/- 0.24 (20/45)	
	1 month: 0.37 +/- 0.29 (20/47) (p>0.05)	
	3 months: 0.30 +/- 0.22 (20/40) (p<0.05)	
	6 months: 0.25 +/- 0.21 (20/35) (p<0.05)	
	12 months: 0.23 +/- 0.21 (20/34) (p<0.001)	
	Keratoconus	
	Preop: 0.39 +/- 0.27 (20/49)	
	1 month: 0.39 +/- 0.30 (20/50) (p>0.05)	
	3 months: 0.32 +/- 0.24 (20/42) (p<0.05)	
	6 months: 0.26 +/- 0.23 (20/36) (p<0.05)	
	12 months: 0.25 +/- 0.23 (20/36) (p<0.001)	
	Ectasia	
	Preop: 0.26 +/- 0.16 (20/37)	
	1 month: 0.32 +/- 0.25 (20/42) (p>0.05)	
	3 months: 0.25 +/- 0.17 (20/35) (p>0.05) 6 months: 0.22 +/- 0.17 (20/33) (p>0.05)	
	12 months: 0.19 +/- 0.14 (20/31) (p=0.02)	
	12 monato. 0.10 17 0.11 (20/01) (p 0.02)	
	CVA mean change	
	All eyes	
	1 month: 0.02 +/- 0.18 (p=0.33)	
	1-3 months: -0.07 +/- 0.15 (p<0.001) 3-6 months: -0.05 +/- 0.12 (p<0.001)	
	6-12 months: -0.02 +/- 0.13 (p=0.27)	
	ο 12 ποπαίο0.02 1/- 0.10 (ρ=0.21)	
	Keratoconus	
	1 month: 0.006 +/- 0.18 (p=0.81)	

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	1-3 months: -0.07 +/- 0.14 (p=0.001)	
	3-6 months: -0.06 +/- 0.12 (p<0.001)	
	6-12 months: -0.01 +/- 0.11 (p=0.7)	
	Fellow eye control 12 months: -0.04 +/- 0.14	
	In ectasia subgroup, changes in CVA were not statistically significant.	
Author: O'Brart	Measured in mean Snellen decimal equivalent.	Not Reported.
	·	
Year: 2011	BCVA	
	Treated eyes:	
<b>Ref:</b> 96	Preop: 0.82	
	18 months: 0.94 (p=0.01)	
Country: UK		
	Untreated eyes:	
	Preop: 0.78	
	18 months: 0.91 (p=0.02)	
	UCVA	
	Treated eyes:	
	Preop: 0.27	
	18 months: 0.33 (p=0.2)	
	Untreated eyes:	
	Preop: 0.22	
	18 months: 0.21 (p=0.5).	
Author: Wittig-Silva	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	BSCVA	K max
Year: 2008	Treatment group	Treatment group
	Improvement at:	Improvement (decrease) at:
Ref: 117	3 months (n=24): -0.01	3 months (n=24): -0.74 +/- 1.06 (p=0.004)
	6 months (n=17): -0.07 (p=0.06)	6 months (n=17): -0.92 +/- 0.98 (p=0.002)
Country: Australia	12 months (n=9): -0.12 (p=0.07)	12 months (n=9): -1.45 +/- 1.00 occurred in the steepest meridian (p=0.002)
	Control at 12 months: (n=11) 0.12.	Control group
		Increased at:
		3 months (n=23): +0.60 +/- 1.31 (p=0.041)

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
		6 months (n=17): +0.60 +/- 0.91 (p=0.13)
		12 months (n=11): +1.28 (no SD reported) (p<0.001)
		K average
		Treatment group
		Improved (decreased):
		12 months: around -1.2 (shown graphically only)
		October Language
		Control group:
A .1 A .1 .1	L. L. M.B.	Increased +1.10 over 12 months (p=0.003 vs. baseline).
Author: Arbelaez	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	Mean K
Year: 2009	Baseline: 1.18 +/- 0.69	Baseline: 49.93 +/- 5.02
	6 months: 0.63 +/- 0.32 (p not reported)	6 months: 48.68 +/- 4.61 (p not reported)
Ref: 4	12 months: 0.55 +/- 0.32 (p not reported)	12 months: 48.57 +/- 4.54 (p=0.004)
	BCVA	Max K
Country: Oman	Baseline: 0.40 +/- 0.43	Baseline: 51.89 +/- 7.99
	6 months: 0.24 +/- 0.19 (p not reported)	6 months: 50.42 +/- 8.09 (p not reported)
	12 months: 0.22 +/- 0.17 (p=0.002).	12 months: 50.49 +/- 8.35 (p=0.01).
Author: Braun	Visual acuity improved slightly in 15 eyes (data not	Measured in dioptres
	reported).	In 12 eyes: Regression with a reduction of maximal keratometry readings by 3.01 D.
Year: 2005		
Ref: 7		
Country: USA		
Author: Brooks	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2012		
Ref: 8		
Country: USA		
Author: Caporossi	Measured in Snellen lines	Measured in dioptres
•	UCVA (p not reported)	Change in mean K
Year: 2010	12 months: 2.41 +/- 0.88	Treated eye (p not reported)
	24 months: 2.75 +/- 0.79	12 months: -1.96 +/- 0.63

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
<b>Ref:</b> 10	36 months: 2.80 +/- 0.76	24 months: -2.12 +/- 0.65
	48 months: 2.85 +/- 0.81	36 months: -2.24 +/- 0.61
Country: Italy	BCVA (p not reported)	48 months: -2.26 +/- 0.68
	12 months: 1.34 +/- 1.13	Untreated eye (2 years only) (p not reported)
	24 months: 1.93 +/- 1.04	12 months: 1.2 +/- 0.96
	36 months: 1.91 +/- 1.03	24 months: 2.2 +/- 1.24.
	48 months: 2.03 +/- 1.04.	
Author: Caporossi	Measured in Snellen lines	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	K max
Year: 2011	≤18 years	≤18 years
	Baseline: 0.42	Baseline: 50.22
Ref: 11	6 months: 0.53 (p not reported)	6 months: 49.66 (p not reported)
	12 months: 0.56 (p=0.0037)	12 months: 49.53 (p=0.006)
Country: Italy	24 months: 0.59 (p=0.0043)	24 months: 49.46 (p=0.0045)
	36 months: 0.58 (p=0.0051)	36 months: 49.12 (p=0.051)
	48 months: 0.62 (p=0.006)	48 months: 49.33 (p=0.071)
	19 to 26 years	19 to 26 years
	Baseline: 0.34	Baseline: 51.72
	6 months: 0.48 (p not reported)	6 months: 51.35 (p not reported)
	12 months: 0.47 (p=0.0034)	12 months: 51.12 (p=0.0053)
	24 months: 0.50 (p=0.0041)	24 months: 51.20 (p=0.0051)
	36 months: 0.46 (p=0.0032)	36 months: 51.41 (p=0.0045)
	48 months: 0.48 (p=0.0073)	48 months: 51.15 (p=0.0091)
	≥27 years	≥27 years
	Baseline: 0.48	Baseline: 51.88
	6 months: 0.53 (p not reported)	6 months: 51.68 (p not reported)
	12 months: 0.56 (p=0.0036)	12 months: 51.43 (p=0.0065)
	24 months: 0.59 (p=0.005)	24 months: 51.22 (p=0.0074)
	36 months: 0.58 (p=0.0047)	36 months: 51.33 (p=0.0095)
	48 months: 0.62 (p=0.0071)	48 months: 51.35 (p=0.0091).
	BSCVA	
	≤18 years	
	Baseline: 0.70	
	6 months: 0.81 (p not reported)	
	12 months: 0.85 (p=0.0056)	

Visual acuity	Topography
46 months. 0.91 (ρ=0.0079)	
19 to 26 years	
Baseline: 0.66	
10 months. 0.00 (p 0.0070)	
≥27 years	
48 months: 0.74 (p=0.0075).	
BCVA	Measured in dioptres
	K2
	Baseline: 45.32 D 18 months: 42.31 D (p<0.05).
of filles was recorded (p<0.03).	18 months. 42.31 D (p<0.05).
	Measured in dioptres
	Max K
Preon: 0.29 +/- 0.15	Treatment group Preop: 54.02 +/- 4.15
	Postop (mean 9 months): 52.45 +/- 4.01 (p<0.01)
Control group	Control group
Preop: 0.35 +/- 0.25	Preop: 48.32 +/- 3.00
	Postop (mean 9 months): 48.36 +/- 3.27 (p=0.446).
	24 months: 0.89 (p=0.0031) 36 months: 0.88 (p=0.0059) 48 months: 0.91 (p=0.0079)  19 to 26 years Baseline: 0.66 6 months: 0.73 (p not reported) 12 months: 0.76 (p=0.0052) 24 months: 0.78 (p=0.0045) 36 months: 0.79 (p=0.0056) 48 months: 0.86 (p=0.0075)  ≥27 years Baseline: 0.64 6 months: 0.71 (p not reported) 12 months: 0.71 (p=0.0054) 24 months: 0.70 (p=0.0067) 36 months: 0.72 (p=0.0069) 48 months: 0.74 (p=0.0075).  BCVA Baseline: between 20/50 and 20/25 18 months: 86% of patients had BCVA > 20/40 and no loss of lines was recorded (p<0.05).  Measured in Snellen lines. UCVA Treatment group Preop: 0.29 +/- 0.15 Postop (mean 9 months): 0.40 +/- 0.18 (p<0.01) Control group

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	Control group	
	Preop: 0.61 +/- 0.28	
	Postop (mean 9 months): 0.55 +/- 0.26 (p<0.01).	
Author: Croxatto	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2010		
<b>Ref:</b> 20		
Country: Argentina		
Author: Doors	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	BSCVA	Central K
Year: 2009	Change over 6 months: -0.03 +/- 0.12 (p>0.05)	Mean change over 6 months: 0.64 +/- 1.73 (p>0.05)
	Change over 12 months: -0.02 +/- 0.08 (p>0.05).	Mean change over 12 months: 0.19 +/- 2.21 (p>0.05)
<b>Ref:</b> 26		Max K
		Mean change over 6 months: -0.29 +/- 2.05 (p>0.05)
Country: Netherlands		Mean change over 12 months: 0.08 +/- 1.56 (p>0.05).
Author: Gkika	Units of measurement not stated. Assumed to be Snellen	Measured in dioptres
	lines.	Mean K
Year: 2012	UCVA	Baseline: 49.2 +/- 4.2
	Baseline: 0.2+/- 0.3	3 months: 47.9 +/- 4.3 (p<0.001)
<b>Ref:</b> 33	3 months: 0.3+/- 0.3 (p=0.007)	6 months: 48.6 +/- 3.6 (p=0.049)
	6 months: 0.4 +/- 0.3 (p<0.001)	12 months: 48.7 +/- 3.7 (p= 0.037).
Country: Greece	12 months: 0.4 +/- 0.3 (p<0.001) BCVA	
	Baseline: 0.7+/- 0.3	
	3 months: 0.7 +/- 0.2 (p=0.018)	
	6 months: 0.7 +/- 0.2 (p=0.014)	
	12 months: 0.7 +/- 0.2 (p=0.010).	
Author: Goldich	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	BCVA	Kmax
Year: 2010	Preop: 0.21 +/- 0.1	Preop: 53.9 +/- 5.9
	6 months: 0.17 +/- 0.1 (p not reported)	6 months: 53.1 +/- 5.5 (p not reported)
<b>Ref:</b> 34	12 months: 0.11 +/- 0.1 (p<0.005)	12 months: 52.1 +/- 5.0 (p=0.006)
Country: Israel	UCVA	Kmin
-	Preop: 0.62 +/- 0.5	Preop: 44.3 +/- 2.6

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	
	6 months: 1.02 +/- 0.6 (p not reported)	6 months: 44.2 +/- 3.3 (p not reported)	
	12 months: 0.78 +/- 0.6 (p=0.67).	12 months: 43.7 +/- 2.8 (p=0.049)	
		Mean simulated K	
		Preop: 46.2 +/- 2.8	
		6 months: 46.3 +/- 3.3 (p not reported).	
		12 months: 45.6 +/- 2.9 (p=0.14).	
Author: Goldich	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres	
	BCVA	Kmax	
Year: 2012	Preop: 0.21 +/- 0.1	Preop: 53.9 +/- 5.9	
	6 months: 0.17 +/- 0.1 (p=0.631)	6 months: 53.1 +/- 5.5 (p=0.045)	
<b>Ref:</b> 35	12 months: 0.11 +/- 0.1 (p=0.002)	12 months: 52.1 +/- 5.0 (p=0.009)	
	24 months: 0.14 +/- 0.1 (p=0.018)	24 months: 52.1 +/- 5.0 (p=0.001)	
Country: Israel		· ·	
-	Preop: 0.62 +/- 0.5	Kmin	
	6 months: 1.02 +/- 0.6 (p=0.229)	Preop: 44.3 +/- 2.6	
	12 months: 0.78 +/- 0.6 (p=0.430)	6 months: 44.2 +/- 3.3 (p=0.215)	
	24 months: 0.81 +/- 0.49 (p=0.475).	12 months: 43.7 +/- 2.8 (p=0.150)	
		24 months: 43.7 +/- 2.8 (p=0.088)	
		Mean simulated K	
		Preop: 46.2 +/- 2.8	
		6 months: 46.3 +/- 3.3 (p=0.732).	
		12 months: 45.6 +/- 2.9 (p=0.195)	
		24 months: 45.6 +/- 2.9 (p=0.112).	
Author: Greenstein	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	
Year: 2012			
<b>Ref:</b> 38			
Country: USA			
Author: Grewal	Measured in LogMAR	Not Reported.	
	BCVA		
Year: 2009	Preop: 0.22 +/- 0.07		
	1 week: 0.24 +/- 0.06		
Ref: 43	1 month: 0.24 +/- 0.04		

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	3 month: 0.23 +/- 0.06	
Country: India	6 month: 0.20 +/- 0.04	
•	1 year: 0.20 +/- 0.08 (p=0.89).	
Author: Holopainen	Measured in LogMAR	Kmax
	UCVA	Preop: 48.9 +/- 3.7
Year: 2011	Preop: 0.83 +/- 0.45	6 months: 48.2 +/- 4.2 (p=0.07).
	6 months: 0.72 +/- 0.46 (p=0.009)	
<b>Ref:</b> 53		
	BSCVA	
Country: Finland	Preop: 0.31 +/- 0.15	
	6 months: 0.18 +/- 0.16 (p=0.009)	
	17% of patients showed no changes	
	31% gained 1 line	
	31% gained 2 lines	
	14% gained 3+ lines	
	7% lost 1 line	
	No eyes lost 2 or more lines.	
Author: Koller	Units of measurement not reported. Assumed to be	Measured in dioptres
<b>Y</b> 0044	LogMAR	Change in K max
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Change in corrected distance visual acuity	1 year: 0.89 +/- 1.49.
D-1 04	1 year: 0.55 +/- 0.28.	
<b>Ref</b> : 64		
Country: Switzerland		
Author: Koller	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Author: Rollel	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2009		
1 <b>ea</b> 1. 2009		
<b>Ref</b> : 65		
Nei. 05		
Country: Switzerland		
Author: Koppen	Not Reported.	Measured in dioptres
		K max
Year: 2011		Contact lens group:
· ·		Baseline: 60.48 +/- 8.60
<b>Ref:</b> 67		Change at 6 months: -1.46 +/- 0.64 (p=0.0448)
		Change at 12 months: -3.13 +/- 0.73 (p=0.0005)

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
Country: Belgium		Change at 18 months: -2.13 +/- 0.67 (p=0.0075)
		No contact lens group:
		Baseline: 54.85 +/- 6.99
		Change at 6 months: -0.42 +/- 0.63 (p=0.6294)
		Change at 12 months: -0.86 +/- 0.66 (p=0.4990)
		Change at 18 months: -0.90 +/- 0.69 (p=0.4990).
Author: Kranitz	Measured in decimal units	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	Flattest K
Year: 2012	CXL Group	CXL Group
	Baseline: 0.23 +/- 0.25	Baseline: 45.06 +/- 4.55
<b>Ref:</b> 68	12 months: 0.31 +/- 0.25	12 months: 43.51 +/- 4.67
•		
Country: Hungary	Control Group	Control Group
	Baseline: 0.57 +/- 0.35 (p=0.01 vs. CXL group)	Baseline: 44.51 +/- 2.05 (p=0.72 vs. CXL)
	12 months: 0.54 +/- 0.34 (p=0.06 vs. CXL group)	12 months: 44.29 +/- 2.20 (p=0.62 vs. CXL)
	CVA	Steepest K
	CXL Group	CXL Group
	Baseline: 0.58 +/- 0.28	Baseline: 48.39 +/- 5.41
	12 months: 0.72 +/- 0.19	12 months: 46.71 +/- 5.62
	Control Group	Control Group
	Baseline: 0.83 +/- 0.26 (p=0.006 vs. CXL group)	Baseline: 46.37 +/- 2.60 (p=0.24 vs. CXL)
	12 months: 0.89 +/- 0.15 (p=0.01 vs. CXL group).	12 months: 46.41 +/- 2.74 (p=0.86).
Author: Kymionis	Measured on decimal scale	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	Mean K
Year: 2009	Baseline: 0.25 +/- 0.15	Baseline: 51.99 +/- 5.57
	12 months: 0.27 +/- 0.17 (p not reported)	12 months: 49.33 +/- 4.82 (p not reported).
<b>Ref:</b> 75		
	CVA	
Country: Greece	Baseline: 0.40 +/- 0.20	
<u> </u>	12 months: 0.49 +/- 0.20 (p not reported).	
Author: Kymionis	Measure in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres.
•	CVA	Mean Steep K
Year: 2012	TG-PRK	TG-PRK
	Preop: 0.30 +/- 0.26;	Preop: 53.07 +/- 7.20;

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	
<b>Ref</b> : 71	6 months 0.22 +/- 0.18 (p=0.25);	6 months 51.96 +/- 5.90 (p=0.11);	
	12 months 0.19 +/- 0.18 (p=0.008)	12 months 51.00 +/- 5.10 (p=0.001)	
Country: Greece			
	Mechanical debridement	Mechanical debridement.	
	Preop: 0.27 +/- 0.20;	Preop: 51.18 +/- 5.00;	
	6 months 0.21 +/- 0.17 (p=0.66);	6 months 50.62 +/- 5.30 (p=0.56);	
	12 months 0.20 +/- 0.15 (p=0.65)	12 months 50.84 +/- 4.50 (p=0.64)	
	UCVA	Mean Flat K	
	TG-PRK	TG-PRK	
	Preop: 0.99 +/- 0.71;	Preop: 47.24 +/- 4.50;	
	6 months 0.66 +/- 0.34 (p=0.048);	6 months 46.11 +/- 3.50 (p=0.41);	
	12 months 0.63 +/- 0.42 (p=0.02)	12 months 46.68 +/- 4.30 (p=0.65)	
	Mechanical debridement	Mechanical debridement	
	Preop: 0.88 +/- 0.37;	Preop: 47.12 +/- 3.90;	
	6 months 0.70 +/- 0.51 (p=0.06);	6 months 46.66 +/- 3.60 (p=0.4);	
	12 months 0.70 +/- 0.35 (p=0.054).	12 months 46.99 +/- 3.40 (p=0.81).	
Author: Kymionis	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	
<b>Year:</b> 2012			
<b>Ref:</b> 70			
Country: Greece			
Author: Li	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres	
	UCVA	K max	
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Preop: 0.77 +/- 0.32	Preop: 45.37 +/- 5.64	
	12 month change: 0.07 +/- 0.07 (p<0.01)	12 month change: 2.14 +/- 1.23 (p<0.01)	
<b>Ref:</b> 84		K min	
	BSCVA	Preop: 43.01 +/- 5.52	
Country: China	Preop: 0.36 +/- 0.30	12 month change: 1.45 +/- 1.72 (p<0.01).	
	12 month change: 0.13 +/- 0.17 (p<0.01).		
Author: Mazzotta	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	
Year: 2007			

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
<b>Ref:</b> 90		
Country: Italy		
Author: Romano	Units of measurement not reported. Assumed to be Snellen	Not Reported.
	lines.	
<b>Year:</b> 2012		
<b>-</b>	BSCVA	
<b>Ref:</b> 104	Baseline: 0.6 +/- 0.20	
Country toly	6 months: 0.7 +/- 0.17 (p=0.12).	
Country: Italy Author: Salgado	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
Author. Salyauu	UCVA	K max
Year: 2010	Preop: 0.53 +/- 0.38	Preop: 44.12 +/- 3.97
10a1. 2010	1 month: 0.67 +/- 0.43	1 month: 46.23 +/- 4.14 (p=0.028)
<b>Ref:</b> 107	3 months: 0.54 +/- 0.35	3 months: 43.88 +/- 4.25
	6 months: 0.53 +/- 0.35	6 months: 45.06 +/- 5.07
Country: Germany	12 months: 0.40 +/- 0.27	12 months: 44.43 +/- 4.06
	BSCVA	K min
	Preop: 0.19 +/- 0.21	Preop: 41.78 +/- 2.69
	1 month: 0.25 +/- 0.17	1 month: 43.25 +/- 2.66
	3 months: 0.20 +/- 0.20	3 months: 41.20 +/- 2.88
	6 months: 0.18 +/- 0.21	6 months: 42.20 +/- 3.22
	12 months: 0.15 +/- 0.14	12 months: 42.04 +/- 2.67
<b>A</b> 41 O I I I	No change statistically significant.	No other changes statistically significant.
Author: Sedaghat	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
Year: 2010	UCVA Baseline: 1.10 +/- 0.79	Max K Baseline: 50.16 +/- 4.11
rear: 2010	6 months: 0.76 +/- 0.79 (p<0.001)	6 months: 49.61 +/- 3.78 (p<0.001)
<b>Ref:</b> 108	ο ποπιτίδ. 0.70 +/- 0.76 (μ<0.001)	0 monuis. 49.01 +/- 3.76 (β<0.001)
1.01. 100	CVA	
Country: Iran	Baseline: 0.19 +/- 0.21	
	6 months: 0.08 +/- 0.11 (p<0.001).	
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
<b>5</b>	UCVA	Steepest K
Year: 2012	Baseline: 0.79 +/- 0.21	Baseline: 51.48 +/- 3.4

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	6 months: 0.66 +/- 0.17	6 months: 51.81 +/- 3.4
Ref: 114	12 months: 0.62 +/- 0.19	12 months: 52.16 +/- 3.5
	24 months: 0.58 +/- 0.18	24 months: 50.21 +/- 3.2 (p=0.07)
Country: Italy and		
Switzerland	BSCVA	Flattest K
	Baseline: 0.39 +/- 0.10	Baseline: 46.32 +/- 3.0
	6 months: 0.23 +/- 0.11	6 months: 46.19 +/- 2.9
	12 months: 0.21 +/- 0.11	12 months: 46.26 +/- 2.5
	24 months: 0.20 +/- 0.09	24 months: 45.30 +/- 2.7 (p=0.04)
	(p<0.05 for all measures throughout postoperative period.)	
		Min K
		Baseline: 42.95 +/- 1.9
		6 months: 42.73 +/- 2.0
		12 months: 42.61 +/- 2.2
		24 months: 39.47 +/- 1.7 (p=0.01)
		Average corneal power
		Baseline: 49.69 +/- 3.2
		6 months: 49.57 +/- 2.9
		12 months: 49.95 +/- 3.0
		24 months: 48.90 +/- 2.8 (p=0.03).
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
3	UCVA	Steepest K
Year: 2009	Baseline: 0.77 +/- 0.18	Baseline: 50.37
	6 months: 0.51 +/- 0.22	6 months: 49.89
<b>Ref:</b> 116	12 months: 0.57 +/- 0.16	12 months: 49.58
	24 months: 0.53 +/- 0.19 (p=0.048)	24 months: 49.02 (p=0.03)
Country: Italy	(, , , , , ,	
,,	BSCVA	Flattest K
	Baseline: 0.28 +/- 0.09	Baseline: 46.10
	6 months: 0.17 +/- 0.08	6 months: 45.45
	12 months: 0.14 +/- 0.08	2 months: 45.44
	24 months: 0.13 +/- 0.10 (p<0.001).	24 months: 45.43 (p=0.049)
		Average
		Baseline: 48.08
		6 months: 47.52
		12 months: 47.01

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
		24 months: 46.97 (p=0.03).
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	Steepest K
Year: 2009	Baseline: 0.77 +/- 0.18	Baseline: 50.37
	6 months: 0.51 +/- 0.17	6 months: 49.89
<b>Ref:</b> 115	12 months: 0.57 +/- 0.16 (p<0.05)	12 months: 44.21 (p=0.0011)
Country: Italy	BSCVA	Flattest K
	Baseline: 0.28 +/- 0.09	Baseline: 46.10
	6 months: 0.17 +/- 0.06	6 months: 45.45
	12 months: 0.57 +/- 0.16 (p<0.001).	12 months: 40.22 (p=0.0003)
		Average K
		Baseline: 48.08
		6 months: 47.50
		12 months: 42.01 (p=0.0004).
Author: Wollensak	Measured in Snellen lines  BCVA improved statistically significantly in 15 patients	Postoperative regression in K max value: 2.01 (95% CI 1.23 to 3.07) (p=0.001).
Year: 2003	(65%) by an average of 1.26 lines (95% CI -0.68 to +2.21; p=0.026).	
<b>Ref:</b> 118	, sister,	
Country: Germany		
Author: Agrawal	Measured by Snellen's and converted to decimal format	Measured in dioptres
	Baseline: 0.34 +/- 0.30.	Baseline: apex K 64.79 +/- 7.22 D, mean K max 53.26 +/- 5.93 D, mean
Year: 2009	Change at 6 month follow-up: -0.04 +/- 0.24 (p not	astigmatism 7.24 +/- 4.67 D
	reported)	Change at 6 months: apex K -2.68 +/- 8.3 D (p not reported), mean K maximum -1.3
Ref: 1	Change at 12 month follow-up: -0.09 +/- 0.24 (p=0.006).	+/- 4.33 D (p not reported)
		Change at 12 months: apex K -2.73 +/- 7.95 D (p=0.004) in 66% of eyes, mean
Country: India		maximum K -2.47 +/- 3.89 D (p=0.004) in 54% of eyes.
Author: Asri	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
<b>Y</b> 0044	UCVA	K max
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Baseline: 0.90 +/- 0.52	Baseline: 54.09 +/- 6.07
5.40	6 months: 0.78 +/- 0.42 (p=0.01)	6 months: 52.96 +/- 5.45 (p=0.001)
Ref: 6	12 months: 0.90 +/- 0.45 (p=0.49)	12 months: 53.60 +/- 5.47 (p=0.045)
0	CVA	IV's
Country: France	Baseline: 0.34 +/- 0.25	Kmin

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	6 months: 0.29 +/- 0.24 (p=0.01)	Baseline: 47.43 +/- 4.09
	12 months: 0.33 +/- 0.25 (p=0.045)	6 months: 46.66 +/- 4.17 (p=0.026)
	At 6 months CVA improved in 32.7%, stabilized in 48.1%	12 months: 46.86 +/- 4.48 (p=0.047)
	and worsened in 16.3%.	
	At 12 months CVA improved in 40.0%, stabilized in 47.6%	Mean K
	and worsened in 12.0%.	Baseline: 50.76 +/- 4.86
		6 months: 49.81 +/- 4.63 (p not reported)
		12 months: 50.23 +/- 4.65 (p not reported)
		At 6 months Kmax improved in 35.5%, stabilized in 49.03% and worsened in 15.3%.
		At 12 months Kmax improved in 21.1%, stabilized in 68.8% and worsened in 9.8%.
Author: Pinero	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
Year: 2012	UCVA	Mean K
10a1. 2012	Baseline: 0.84 +/- 0.38	Baseline: 47.46 +/- 3.30
<b>Ref:</b> 97	6 months: 0.56 +/- 0.32	6 months: 46.68 +/- 2.78
	12 months: 0.65 +/- 0.41	12 months: 47.25 +/- 3.96
Country: Spain	24 months: 0.70 +/- 0.27 (p=0.40)	24 months: 46.60 +/- 3.37 (p=0.20).
Court yr cpain	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	CVA	
	Baseline: 0.32 +/- 0.18	
	6 months: 0.31 +/- 0.23	
	12 months: 0.27 +/- 0.17	
	24 months: 0.31 +/- 0.19 (p=0.26).	
Author: Raiskup	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
·		Mean K
Year: 2009	UCVA	Control
	Control:	Preop: 62.1 +/- 13.8
<b>Ref:</b> 100	Preop: 0.75 +/- 0.40	1 year: 60.9 +/- 12.5
	1 year: 0.63 +/- 0.38 (p=0.023)	
Country: Germany		Haze group
	Haze group	Preop: 71.1 +/- 13.2 (p=0.02 vs. control)
	Preop: 0.84 +/- 0.34	1 year: 71.9 +/- 12.4 (p=0.006 vs. control)
	1 year: 1.07 +/- 0.32 (p=0.012)	K max
		Control
	BSCVA	Preop: 53.7 +/- 8.1
	Control	1 year: 52.9 +/- 7.6
	Preop: 0.41 +/- 0.32	

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	1 year: 0.30 +/- 0.28 (p=0.001)	Haze group
		Preop: 58.2 +/- 7.2 (p=0.03 vs. control)
	Haze group	1 year: 58.5 +/- 9.1 (p=0.02 vs. control)
	Preop: 0.46 +/- 0.36	
	1 year: 0.66 +/- 0.41 (p=0.004).	Kmin
	, ,	Control
		Preop: 46.6 +/- 6.2
		1 year: 46.1 +/- 6.8
		Haze group
		Preop: 51.3 +/- 6.9 (p=0.005 vs. control)
		1 year: 51.3 +/- 6.9 (p=0.012 vs. control).
Author: Raiskup	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
7 tallion i talonap	modedied in Logini ii c	model of in dispuse
Year: 2011	BVCA	K value apex
10ai: 2011	Baseline: 0.63 +/- 0.37	Baseline: 65.6 +/- 11.2
<b>Ref:</b> 99	1 year: 0.59 +/- 0.42 (p=0.662).	1 year: 64.9 +/- 11.0 (p=0.839).
<b>1101.</b> 00	1 year: 0.00 17 0.42 (ρ 0.002).	1 year. στ.σ τη ττ.σ (ρ' σ.σσσ).
Country: Germany		
Author: Raiskup-Wolf	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
Year: 2008	Mean change +/- SD (%) BCVA	Mean change +/- SD (%)
	1 year (n=142): -0.08 +/- 0.24 (73.1%) (p<0.01)	K max apex
<b>Ref:</b> 101	2 years (n=66): -0.09 +/- 0.24 (81.0%)	1 year (n=142): -2.68 +/- 7.61 (78.8%) (p<0.01)
	3 years (n=33): -0.15 +/- 0.18 (87.1%)	2 years (n=66): -2.21 +/- 5.92 (79.3%)
Country: Germany	4 years (n=13): -0.18 +/- 0.11 (91.7%)	3 years (n=33): -4.84 +/- 7.47 (80%)
	5 years (n=5): -0.13 +/- 0.29	4 years (n=13): -6.87 +/- 8.32 (84.6%)
	6 years (n=5): -0.18 +/- 0.06.	5 years (n=5): -1.41 +/- 4.56
		6 years (n=5): -2.95 +/- 2.35
		K max
		1 year (n=142): -1.46 +/- 3.76 (85.9%) (p<0.01)
		2 years (n=66): -1.91 +/- 4.36 (89.4%)
		3 years (n=33): -2.57 +/- 3.71 (67.2%)
		4 years (n=13): -2.66 +/- 2.85 (85.6%)
		5 years (n=5): -2.47 +/- 2.18
		6 years (n=5): -2.44 +/- 2.02.

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
Author: Saffarian	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
	UCVA	
Year: 2010	Preop: 0.61 +/- 0.31	Mean simulated K
	1 year: 0.31 +/- 0.25 (p=0.001)	Preop: 46.94 +/- 2.37
<b>Ref:</b> 106	BSCVA	1 year: 46.0 +/- 2.33
	Preop: 0.06 +/- 0.12	Change: 0.94 +/- 0.71
Country: Iran	1 year: 0.0 +/- 0.01 (p=0.001).	(p=0.001).
Author: Asfuroglu	Measured in LogMAR	Measured in dioptres
-	UCVA	Max K
Year: 2012	Baseline: 0.28	9 months: 1.36 D lower than baseline (p<0.001).
	9 months: 0.21 (p<0.05)	"
Ref: 5	BCVA "	
	Baseline: 0.15	
Country: USA	9 months: 0.10 (p<0.05).	
Author: Hafezi	Not Reported.	Progression of keratectasia (change in K max ≥ + 1 D) in no patients.
	· ·	Stabilization of the keratectasia (+1.0 D ≥ change in K max + B6 ≤ - 1.0 D) in 12
Year: 2007		patients.
		Regression (change in K max ≥ -1.0 D) in 8 patients (p not reported).
Ref: 47		
Country: Switzerland		
and Greece		
Author: Hafezi	BSCVA	Measured in dioptres
	Case 4	Max K
Year: 2009	Preop: 20/50	Case 4
	12 months: 20/30	Preop: 52.2
Ref: 46	Case 5	12 months: 50.2
	Preop: 20/30	Case 5
Country: Switzerland	17 months: 20/30	Preop: 51.6
•	Case 6	17 months: 48.8
	Preop: 20/200	Case 6
	21 months: 20/40	Preop: 55.6
	Case 7	21 months: 53.9
	Preop: 20/200	Case 7
	20 months: 20/50	Preop: 57.6
	Case 8	20 months: 55.6
	Preop: 20/50	Case 8

Author	Visual acuity	Topography
	25 months: 20/25	Preop: 59.3
	Case 9	25 months: 59.1
	Preop: 20/200	Case 9
	23 months: 20/50	Preop: 49.6
	Case 10	23 months: 48.3
	Preop: 20/100	Case 10
	17 months: 20/25.	Preop: 47.6
		17 months: 47.1
		Calculated means and SD:
		Preop: 53.36 +/- 4.28
		At follow up (various times): 51.86 +/- 4.44.
Author: Kjankov	Units of measurement not reported. Assumed to be Snellen lines.	Not Reported.
Year: 2009	BVCA	
1 <b>ea</b> 1. 2009	Preop: 0.41 +/- 0.18	
<b>Ref:</b> 63	3 months: 0.6 +/- 0.29	
<b>1.03</b>	Increased more at 1 to 2 years (data not reported).	
Country: Not Reported	One third of eyes gained two or more lines of BCVA, no	
Country: Not Reported	eye lost lines.	
Author: Mazzotta	Measured in Snellen lines	Measured in dioptres
ration wazzotta	UCVA	Mean K
Year: 2012	Baseline: 0.33 +/- 0.12	Baseline: 51.4 +/- 2.8
10011 2012	6 months: 0.49 +/- 0.13 (p=0.0031)	6 months: 50.2 +/- 2.6 (p=0.00412)
<b>Ref:</b> 87	12 months: 0.51 +/- 0.11 (p=0.000119)	12 months: 50.1 +/- 2.6 (p=0.00337)
Country: Italy	BSCVA	
	Baseline: 0.58 +/- 0.09	
	6 months: 0.69 +/- 0.08 (p=0.00311)	
	12 months: 0.75 +/- 0.075 (p=0.00023).	

Table 4.2b: Summary of refraction and astigmatism, intraocular pressure and central corneal thickness outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Author: Greenstein	Not Reported.	Units not specified.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
		Total Group (Keratoconus and		
<b>Year:</b> 2012		ectasia)		
		CH		
<b>Ref:</b> 37		Baseline: 7.66 +/- 1.16		
		6 months: 7.63 +/- 1.96 (p>0.05)		
Country: USA		12 months: 7.71 +/- 1.77 (p=0.78)		
		CRF		
		Baseline: 5.80 +/- 1.31		
		6 months: 6.00 +/- 1.64 (p>0.05)		
		12 months: 6.08 +/- 1.77 (p=0.1)		
		Keratoconus only		
		CH Baseline: 7.76 +/- 1.10		
		6 months: 7.72 +/- 1.84 (p>0.05)		
		12 months: 7.72 1/- 1.64 (p>0.05)		
		CRF		
		Baseline: 5.89 +/- 1.36		
		6 months: 6.04 +/- 1.60 (p>0.05)		
		12 months: 6.20 +/- 1.64 (p>0.05)		
		Ectasia only		
		CH		
		Baseline: 7.48 +/- 1.29		
		6 months: 7.45 +/- 2.23 (p>0.05)		
		12 months: 7.31 +/- 1.93 (p>0.05)		
		CRF		
		Baseline: 5.62 +/- 1.21		
		6 months: 5.94 +/- 1.77 (p>0.05)		
		12 months: 5.86 +/- 1.95 (p>0.05).		
Author: Greenstein	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Measured in µm	Not Reported.
V 0044			Total Group (Keratoconus and	
<b>Year:</b> 2011			ectasia)	
Pof: 41			Baseline: 472.0 +/- 45.3	
Ref: 41			6 months: 460.6 +/- 44.9	

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Country: USA.			12 months: 468.6 +/- 44.4 (p=0.06) Keratoconus only Baseline: 472.1 +/- 42.6 6 months: 459.1 +/- 42.8 (p<0.05) 12 months: 465.7 +/- 42.9 (p<0.05) Ectasia only Baseline: 471.9 +/- 50.9 6 months: 463.6 +/- 49.4 (p<0.05) 12 months: 474.2 +/- 47.5 (p>0.05).	
Author: Henriquez	Measured in dioptres Refractive spheres:	Not Reported.	Measured in µm using US pachymetry	One eye (of 10) presented 1 day postop with Descemet folds and
Year: 2011	Non-significant differences between pre and postop at 1, 3, 6,		Mean CCT. Preop: 471.5	corneal edema, which resolved after 10 days of topical
<b>Ref:</b> 50	12 months. Refractive cylinder: At 12 months		1 month: 466.5 3 months: 462.6	corticosteroid treatment.
Country: Peru	Postop mean refractive cylinder decreased by 2.25 D (p=0.02). Spherical equivalent: Preop: -4.57 +/- 3.55 1 month: -3.72 +/- 3.30 3 months: -3.66 +/- 2.62 6 months: -3.11 +/- 2.70 (p=0.36) 12 months: -2.32 +/- 2.08 (p=0.01).		6 months: 462.8 12 months: 462.8.	
Author: Hersh	Measured in dioptres Manifest equivalent spherical	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	equivalent (MRSE) Preop: All eyes:-8.63 +/- 5.30			
<b>Ref</b> : 52	Keratoconus: -9.32 +/- 5.65 Ectasia: -7.08 +/- 4.10			
Country: USA	1 month: All eyes: -7.86 +/- 4.61 Keratoconus: -8.34 +/- 4.95 Ectasia: -6.80 +/- 3.62 3 months:			

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	All eyes: -7.48 +/- 4.73			
	Keratoconus: -8.05 +/- 5.08			
	Ectasia: -6.23 +/- 3.63			
	6 months:			
	All eyes: -7.74 +/- 4.74			
	Keratoconus: -8.20 +/- 5.04			
	Ectasia: -6.73 +/- 3.91			
	1 year:			
	All eyes: -7.77 +/- 5.40			
	Keratoconus: -8.47 +/- 5.50			
	Ectasia: -6.22 +/- 4.93			
	MRSE change:			
	1 month: 0.76 +/- 2.13			
	1-3 months: 0.38 +/- 2.73			
	3-6 months: -0.26 +/- 1.58			
	6-12 months: -0.03 +/- 2.58			
	Manifest astigmatism:			
	Preop:			
	All eyes: 4.76 +/- 2.52			
	Keratoconus: 5.09 +/- 2.54			
	Ectasia: 4.05 +/- 2.36			
	1 month:			
	All eyes: 4.62 +/- 2.30 (p=0.39)			
	Keratoconus: 4.95 +/-			
	2.21(p>0.05)			
	Ectasia: 3.90 +/- 2.39 (p>0.05)			
	3 months:			
	All eyes: 4.51 +/- 2.78 (p=0.24)			
	Keratoconus: 5.01 +/- 2.53			
	(p>0.05)			
	Ectasia: 3.41 +/- 3.05 (p>0.05)			
	6 month:			
	All eyes: 4.76 +/- 2.50 (p=0.97			
	Keratoconus: 5.08 +/- 2.53			
	(p>0.05)			
	Ectasia: 4.05 +/- 2.34 (p>0.05)			
	1 year:			
	All eyes: 4.81 +/- 2.51(p=0.84)			

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	Keratoconus: 5.01 +/- 2.43 (p>0.05) Ectasia: 4.39 +/- 2.69 (p>0.05) Manifest astigmatism change in fellow eye control group at 12 months: 0.34 +/- 0.82.			
Author: O'Brart	Measured in dioptres Spherical equivalent refractive	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Treated eyes	One patient (of 24) with recurrent corneal erosion with discomfort for
<b>Year:</b> 2011	error Treated eyes		Preop: 483.4 18 months postop: 486.8 (p=0.5)	9 months postoperatively (settled with lubricants). Two of three
<b>Ref:</b> 96	Preop: -2.34 18 months postop: -1.52 (p=0.06)		Untreated eyes Preop: 481.6	patients who were contact lens intolerant preoperatively had ICRS
Country: UK	Untreated eyes Preop: -2.66 18 months postop: -2.55 (p=0.7)  Refractive astigmatism (dioptres of cylinder) Treated eyes Preop: -3.8 18 months postop: -4.3 (p=0.1) Untreated eyes Preop: -3.92 18 months postop: -4.56 (p=0.002).		18 months postop: 487.7 (p=0.1).	insertion after 18 month follow up.
Author: Wittig-Silva Year: 2008 Ref: 117 Country: Australia	Measured in dioptres No significant changes found for refractive sphere, astigmatism and MSRE at 6 or 12 months in either group.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	One (highly atopic) patient developed inflammatory reaction in anterior chamber in postop day 2. Reaction resolved when soft contact lens removed and increased antibiotic and corticosteroid treatment. Another patient developed small, sub epithelial, paracentral infiltrate, after prematurely resuming rigid
				contact lens on day 3, no persistent scarring. Striae most prominent between 1 and 3

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
				months.
Author: Arbelaez Year: 2009	Measured in dioptres Sphere Baseline: -3.84 +/- 5.10	Not Reported.	Measured in µm at apex and thinnest point Apex	Not Reported.
	6 months: -2.74 +/- 3.57		Baseline: 463.96 +/- 27.28	
Ref: 4	12 months: -2.58 +/- 3.22 (p=0.033)		12 months: 463.95 +/- 37.36 Thinnest	
Country: Oman	Cylinder Baseline: -4.04 +/- 1.52 6 months: -3.15 +/- 1.17 12 months: -2.79 +/- 1.13 (p=0.0003).		Baseline: 452.25 +/- 29.58 12 months: 455 +/- 37.98.	
Author: Braun	Measured in dioptres In 12 eyes:	No change in IOP.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2005	Reduction of the refractive error by 2.14 D.			
Ref: 7				
Country: USA				
Author: Brooks	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2012				
Ref: 8				
Country: USA				
Author: Caporossi	Measured in dioptres Change given in spherical and	Mean IOP was 14.773 +/- 1.696 mmHg preoperatively. No	Mean preoperatively was 450 +/- 14.54 µm. No statistically	No persistent early or late side effects reported. 70% of patients
<b>Year:</b> 2010	cylinder refraction (D) for treated eye only	statistically significant change was found at any point past or	significant change was found at any point past or including one	had stromal oedema which cleared within 30 days.
<b>Ref:</b> 10	Spherical refraction 12 months: 1.62 +/- 1.03	including one year follow-up.	year follow-up.	Temporary haze in 9.8% of cases: 14 cases in the first 3 months and
Country: Italy	24 months: 1.87 +/- 1.06 36 months: 1.86 +/- 0.97 48 months: 1.87 +/- 0.98 Cylinder refraction 12 months: -0.52 +/- 0.38			2 cases after 6 months, disappearing progressively after topical preservative-free steroid therapy (fluorometholone preservative-free drops for 1 to 3

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	24 months: -0.53 +/- 0.37			months). No delayed re-
	36 months: -0.53 +/- 0.38			epithelialization or endothelial
	48 months: -0.55 +/- 0.38.			damage was detected during
				follow-up.
Author: Caporossi	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011				
Ref: 11				
Country: Italy				
Author: Charters	Measured in dioptres 18 months: Mean manifest	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No loss of lines recorded.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	refraction decreased from -3.4 to			
D-6-44	0.52 D (p<0.05)			
Ref: 14	Mean cylinder decreased from - 3.0 to 0.56 D (p<0.05).			
Country: Argentina	Mean spherical equivalent			
Country. Argentina	decreased from -4.86 to -0.76 D			
	(p<0.05).			
	90% of preoperative cylinder			
	corrected 70% correction of the			
	sphere.			
Author: Coskunseven	Measured in dioptres	Measured in mmHg	Measured in µm using	Some patients showed slight
	Spherical equivalent	Treatment group	pachymetry	stromal oedema with cotton-like
Year: 2009a	Treatment group	Preop: 9 +/- 2	Treatment group	stromal opacities at 1 month
	Preop: -5.76 +/- 4.31	Postop: 11 +/- 2 (p<0.01)	Preop: 457 +/- 21	follow-up, these disappeared 3
<b>Ref</b> : 16	Postop: -4.73 +/- 2.90 (p<0.01)	Control group	Postop: 446 +/- 26 (p=0.065)	months after treatment.
	Control group	Preop: 11 +/- 2	Control group	
Country: Argentina	Preop: -2.48 +/- 1.67	Postop: 11 +/- 2 (p=0.461).	Preop: 469 +/- 19	
	Postop: -2.45 +/- 1.96 (p=0.441)		Postop: 469 +/- 22 (p=0.411).	
	Cylinder			
	Treatment group			
	Preop: -4.26 +/- 2.04			
	Postop:-3.22 +/- 1.79 (p<0.01)			
	Control group			

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	Preop: -2.67 +/- 1.69	-		
	Postop: -2.66 +/- 1.88 (p=0.472).			
Author: Croxatto	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2010				
<b>Ref:</b> 20				
Country: Argentina				
Author: Doors	Measured in dioptres Astigmatism	Remained stable at all postop follow-up.	Measured in µm using Pentacam imaging.	All patients reported some pain during first 2 to 3 days after
Year: 2009	Preop: 4.84 +/- 3.74 Mean change:		Preop: 495 +/- 48 Mean change:	treatment. 1 month after surgery 2/29 eyes had mild Descemet
Ref: 26	1 month: 0.53 +/- 1.53 (p>0.05) 3 months: -0.20 +/- 1.26 (p>0.05)		1 month: -31 +/- 20 (p<0.001) 3 months: -28 +/- 23 (p<0.001)	folds that remained present in 1 eye up to 3 months after surgery.
Country: Netherlands	6 months: -0.59 +/- 1.96 (p>0.05) 12 months: -0.51 +/- 0.78 (p>0.05) Refractive cylinder and topographic astigmatism remained stable during all postop follow-up.		6 months: -20 +/- 19 (p<0.001) 12 months: -24 +/- 19 (p=0.017).	In 1 eye, endothelial irregularities were noted at 1 month and disappeared at 3 months without visual limitations. In none of the patients did corneal haze or keratitis develop after treatment.
Author: Gkika	Measured in dioptres Corneal astigmatism	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Baseline: 449.5	Not Reported.
Year: 2012	Baseline: 3.5 +/- 1.7 3 months: 3.1 +/- 1.6 (p=0.041)		3 months: 445.3 (p=0.876) 6 months: 448.5 (p=0.987)	
<b>Ref:</b> 33	6 months: 3.1 +/- 1.4 (p=0.011) 12 months: 3.2 +/- 1.5 (p=0.047)		12 months: 449.0 (p=0.511).	
Country: Greece	Residual astigmatism Baseline: 0.5 +/- 0.8 3 months: -1.3 +/- 1.8 (p=0.75) 6 months: -1.4 +/- 1.4 (p=0.81) 12 months: -1.5 +/- 1.6 (p=0.83).			
Author: Goldich	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Preop: 461 +/- 38	No macular abnormalities throughout the study period (12
<b>Year:</b> 2010			6 months: 441 +/- 47 12 months: 478 +/- 52 (p=0.84).	months).
<b>Ref:</b> 34			, ,	

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Country: Israel				
Author: Goldich	Measured in dioptres Spherical equivalent	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Preop: 461 +/- 38	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Preop: -5.3 +/- 3.8 6 months: -5.2 +/- 3.6 (p=0.583)		6 months: 441 +/- 47 (p=0.057) 12 months: 478 +/- 52 (p=0.484)	
<b>Ref</b> : 35	12 months: -4.0 +/- 3.2 (p=0.061) 24 months: -4.0 +/- 3.3 (p=0.017).		24 months: 466 +/- 46 (p=0.704).	
Country: Israel				
Author: Greenstein	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2012				
<b>Ref:</b> 38				
Country: USA				
Author: Grewal	Measured in dioptres Spherical equivalent	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Preop: 458.9 +/- 40	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	Preop: -6.32 +/- 6.57 1 week: -7.19 +/- 7.28		1 week: 437.8 +/- 44.1 1 month: 436.3 +/- 41.4	
<b>Ref:</b> 43	1 month: -6.55 +/- 4.60 3 month: -5.99 +/- 6.55		3 month: 436.3 +/- 41.4 6 month: 449.7 +/- 46.1	
Country: India	6 month:-5.51 +/- 5.71 1 year: 0.20 +/- 0.08 (p=0.22) Mean cylinder vector Preop: 1.58 x 7 +/- 3.8 1 year: 1.41 x 24 +/- 3.5 (p=0.15).		1 year: 450.3 +/- 50.9 (p=0.647).	
Author: Holopainen	Measured in dioptres Spherical equivalent	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Baseline 483 +/- 54	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Preop: -1.37 +/- 2.38 6 month: -1.22 +/- 2.53 (p=0.50)		6 months 471 +/- 50 (p=0.35).	
<b>Ref:</b> 53	No patient exhibited an increase in astigmatism of >2.0 D, compared			
Country: Finland	to preop.			
Author: Koller	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011				

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
<b>Ref:</b> 64				
Country: Switzerland				
Author: Koller	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Minimal thickness in µm CXL group	At 1 month, anterior stromal haze ranging from trace (+0.5) to +1
Year: 2009			Baseline 452	and in the deeper stroma the demarcation line was visible in
<b>Ref:</b> 65			Change -12.6 +/- 12.7	18/21 eyes at a depth of 50-80%
Country: Switzerland			(p=0.02) Control	gradually moving forward and fainting at subsequent visits. In 3
·			Baseline 478	eyes at 1 month after treatment,
			12 months 471 Change -7 +/- 12.2	the demarcation line led to the wrong detection of the posterior
			(p=0.22).	surface of the cornea and the
				information of the posterior surface including corneal
				thickness was neglected. At the 6
				months examination, all corneas
				were clear except 2 where discrete scarring structures were
				visible in the deep stroma. No
				irregularity at the endothelial level
				(e.g. localised oedema or scarring).
Author: Koppen	Change in Sim K astigmatism Control (no contact lens)	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2011	6 months: 0.16			
<b>Ref</b> : 67	12 months: -0.13 18 months: -0.19 (p=0.826)			
1.01.07	10 ποπαίο0. 10 (ρ-0.020)			
Country: Belgium	Contact lens			
	6 months: -1.26 12 months: -1.41			
	18 months: -1.19 (p=0.054).			
Author: Kranitz	Measured in dioptres	Not Reported.	Measured in µm at thinnest point	Not Reported.
	Sphere		CXL Group	

Ref: 68 12 C Country: Hungary Bar 12 fo	axL Group aseline: -2.55 +/- 3.21 2 months: -1.48 +/- 2.39 control Group aseline: -1.35 +/- 2.06 2 months: -1.40 +/- 2.07 (p value or change between groups 0.92)		Baseline: 472 +/- 33 12 months: 441 +/- 39 Control Group Baseline: 489 +/- 26 12 months: 488 +/- 27 (p value for	
Ref: 68 12 C C Country: Hungary Bar fo C C	2 months: -1.48 +/- 2.39 control Group aseline: -1.35 +/- 2.06 2 months: -1.40 +/- 2.07 (p value or change between groups 0.92)		Control Group Baseline: 489 +/- 26 12 months: 488 +/- 27 (p value for	
Country: Hungary  Barry  12 fo	control Group aseline: -1.35 +/- 2.06 2 months: -1.40 +/- 2.07 (p value or change between groups 0.92)		Baseline: 489 +/- 26 12 months: 488 +/- 27 (p value for	
Country: Hungary  Barry  fo Carry	aseline: -1.35 +/- 2.06 2 months: -1.40 +/- 2.07 (p value or change between groups 0.92)		12 months: 488 +/- 27 (p value for	
12 fo C	2 months: -1.40 +/- 2.07 (p value or change between groups 0.92)			ı
fo C	or change between groups 0.92)			
C			change between groups <0.001).	
	to allow allows			
	Sylinder			
	XL Group			
	aseline: -3.49 +/- 2.45			
	2 months: -3.00 +/- 2.25			
	control Group			
	aseline: -2.15 +/- 2.12			!
	2 months: -2.26 +/- 2.09 (p value			!
	or change between groups 0.34).		l N / B	11112
Author: Kymionis N	lot Reported.	Measured in mmHg	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2009		Baseline: 9.95 +/- 3.01		!
		6 months: 11.40 +/- 2.89		!
<b>Ref:</b> 75		12 months: 11.35 +/- 3.38.		!
				!
Country: Greece				!
Author: Kymionis M	leasured in dioptres	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No intraoperative or postoperative
S	pherical equivalent	•		complications.
<b>Year:</b> 2012 Ba	aseline: -5.60 +/- 4.90			1
	2 months: -4.91 +/- 3.90.			!
Ref: 71				!
Country: Greece				
	leasured in dioptres.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No intraoperative or postoperative
	lean SE	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	complications.
	G-PRK.			complications.
	reop: -5.52 +/- 5.04;			1
	months -4.79 +/- 3.06 (p=0.57);			1
	2 months -4.42 +/- 3.25 (p=0.29)			!
Country: Greece	2 months 4.42 ./- 0.20 (p=0.29)			!
	lechanical debridement.			1

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	Preop: -4.99 +/- 4.10; 6 months -4.80 +/- 3.88 (p=0.90); 12 months -4.77 +/- 3.76 (p=0.74)			
	Mean corneal astigmatism TG-PRK. Preop: -5.84 +/- 3.80; 6 months -5.84 +/- 3.11 (p=0.44); 12 months -4.31 +/- 2.90 (p=0.015)			
	Mechanical debridement. Preop: -4.06 +/- 2.70; 6 months -3.96 +/- 2.40 (p=0.82); 12 months -3.85 +/- 2.80 (p=0.81).			
Author: Li	Measured in dioptres Astigmatism	Measured in mmHg Preop: 10.45 +/- 2.37	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Preop: 2.36 +/- 1.47 12 month: 0.58 +/- 1.04 (p=0.133).	12 month: gain of 2.85 +/- 2.25 (p<0.01).		
Ref: 84				
Country: China				
Author: Mazzotta	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Baseline: 441 +/- 29	Transient corneal edema and sensation of foreign body for 24 to
Year: 2007			1 month 463 +/- 43 6 months: 453 +/- 39.	48 hours postoperatively; oedema disappeared by 6 months.
<b>Ref:</b> 90				
Country: Italy				
Author: Romano	Measured in dioptres Mean spherical equivalent	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No statistically significant changes in retinal morphology (i.e. retinal
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Baseline: -4.0 +/- SD 4.9 1 month:-6.2 +/- SD 5.1			damage).
<b>Ref:</b> 104	3 months: -5.1 +/- SD 5 6 months: -4.8 +/- SD 4.9			
Country: Italy				
Author: Salgado	Measured in dioptres	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Trace haze present in 10/22 eyes

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
V 2010	Sphere			postop but disappeared during
Year: 2010	Preop: -1.15			first 3 months.
D - ( 407	1 month: -2.30			
<b>Ref:</b> 107	3 months:-1.73			
•	6 months: -1.48			
Country: Germany	12 months: -1.06			
	Cylinder			
	Preop:-2.59 +/- 1.86			
	1 month:-2.17 +/- 1.38			
	3 months: -1.88 +/- 1.57			
	6 months:-2.15 +/- 1.59			
	12 months:-2.10 +/- 1.58 (All			
	p>0.05)			
	Spherical equivalent			
	Preop: -2.39 +/- 2.30			
	1 month: -3.31 +/- 3.33			
	3 months: -2.67 +/- 2.38			
	6 months: -2.56 +/- 2.65 (p=0.04			
	at 6 months p>0.05 at all other			
	periods)			
	12 months: -2.07 +/- 2.18			
	Topographic astigmatism			
	Preop: -2.34 +/- 2.09			
	1 month: -2.98 +/- 1.97			
	3 months: -2.69 +/- 1.79			
	6 months: -2.86 +/- 2.22			
	12 months: -2.39 +/- 1.80			
	(p>0.05).			
Author: Sedaghat	Not Reported.	Measure in mmHg	Measured in µm	Not Reported.
		IOP (Goldman correlated)	Baseline: 477.00 +/- 49.9	
Year: 2010		Baseline: 10.47 +/- 3.0	6 months: 454.92 +/- 77.6	
		6 months: 10.07 +/- 3.0 (p=0.281)	(p=0.054).	
<b>Ref:</b> 108		IOP (corneal compensated)		
		Baseline: 13.98 +/- 2.9		
Country: Iran		6 months: 13.14 +/- 2.8 (p=0.027)		
		CH		
		Baseline: 7.99 +/- 1.5		
		6 months: 8.20 +/- 1.5 (p=0.253)		

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
		CRF Baseline: 7.36 +/- 1.4 6 months: 7.59 +/- 1.5 (p=0.240).		
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in dioptres Mean spherical equivalent	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Pupil centre thickness	Abrasion related discomfort in most patients in the immediate
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Baseline: -3.63 +/- 3.45 24 months: -2.06 +/- 2.21 (p=0.02)		Baseline: 489 6 months: 471 (p=0.04)	postop period. No ocular or systemic adverse events were
<b>Ref</b> : 114	Sphere Baseline: -2.32 +/- 2.87		12 months: 480 24 months: 522	noted, apart from a 5% incidence of blepharitis and 3% mild
<b>Country:</b> Italy and Switzerland	24 months: -1.38 +/- 1.64 (p=0.01) Cylinder Baseline: -2.87 +/- 1.12 24 months: -1.56 +/- 1.38 (p=0.02).		Thinnest point Baseline: 467 6 months: 452 12 months: 462 24 months: 481 (p>0.05).	photophobia at 4 months. CXL-specific golden striae in 62%. 6.9% with 1+ haze that resolved with steroids after 1 month.
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in dioptres Cylinder	Not Reported.	Measured in µm Pupil centre thickness	No ocular or systemic adverse events seen. 43.5% developed
<b>Year:</b> 2009	Baseline: -4.27 6 months: -4.44		Baseline: 490.63 +/- 30.69 12 months: 470.09 +/- 29.01	golden striae and 12.7% 1+ haze. Haze resolved within 1 month with
<b>Ref:</b> 116	12 months: -3.99 24 months: -3.80 (p=0.03).		(p=0.045) 24 months: 479.91 +/- 32.21.	topical steroids. Complaints of night glare and haloes in first 3
Country: Italy	,			months (number of patients not stated).
Author: Vinciguerra	Measured in dioptres Mean spherical equivalent	No significant changes in IOP seen.	Measured in µm Pupil centre thickness	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	Treated eye Baseline: -6.73 +/- 1.03		Baseline: 490.68 +/- 30.69 12 months: 470.09 +/- 29.01	
<b>Ref:</b> 115	12 months: -6.3 +/- 0.78 Untreated eye		(p<0.05).	
Country: Italy	Baseline: -3.52 +/- 0.82 12 months: -4.21 +/- 0.56 Cylinder Baseline: -3.02 +/- 1.74 12 months: -2.76 +/- 1.11 (p<0.05).			
Author: Wollensak	Measured in dioptres Postop regression in refractive	Measured in mmHg Preop: 13.6 +/- 2.0	Not Reported.	Slight transient stromal edema until re-epithelialisation after 3

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Year: 2003	error (spherical equivalent)	Postop: 13.8 +/- 2.5 (p=0.612).		days. No side effects.
<b>Ref</b> : 118	1.14 +/- 2.18 (p=0.03).			
Kei. 110				
Country: Germany				
Author: Agrawal	Measured in dioptres	Not Reported.	Baseline: (using ultrasonic	Not Reported.
Year: 2009	Baseline: mean astigmatism 7.24 +/- 4.67 D		pachymetry) 478 +/- 45 µm. Change at 6 month follow-up: 10	
rear: 2009	Change at 6 months: mean		+/- 7.5 µm (p not reported). 12	
Ref: 1	astigmatism -0.7 +/- 3.98 D		month follow-up not recorded.	
	Mean astigmatism -1.2 +/- 4.02 D			
Country: India	(p=0.005) in 47% of eyes.			
A sattle a me A a mi	Remaining eyes were stable.	Company and and a factor (CDF)	There are the decreased which we significant	Tatal as any line time and a st 7 00/
Author: Asri	Measured in dioptres Baseline: Astigmatism (D) = 6.60	Corneal resistance factor (CRF) and corneal hysteresis (CH)	Three methods used which varied by site with numbers receiving	Total complication rate of 7.0% with 5/142 eyes (3.5%) having a
Year: 2011	+/- 3.58	reported in 77 patients at baseline,	each method not reported.	reduction in vision of at least 2
	6 months: Astigmatism (D) = 6.19	45 at 6 months and 25 at 12	Methods were scanning-slit	Snellen lines (2 had haze at 3
Ref: 6	+/- 2.96	months.	tomography (SST), rotating	months, 1 had haze at 6 months,
O	12 months: Astigmatism (D) =	CRF in mmHg	Scheimpflug tomography (RST)	1 had corneal burn diagnosed at 1
Country: France	6.67 +/- 3.60.	Baseline: 7.02 +/- 1.67 6 months: 6.91 +/- 1.72 (p=0.48)	and optical coherence tomography (OCT).	month, 1 had corneal oedema at 1 month); another 5 eyes (3.5%)
		12 months: 6.81 +/- 1.64 (p=0.95)	SST	had corneal haze without loss of
		CH in mmHg	Baseline: 442 +/- 49	vision (3 at 3 months, 1 at 6
		Baseline: 8.25 +/- 1.42	6 months: 384 +/- 61	months, 1 at 1 year). 4 patients
		6 months: 8.24 +/- 1.59 (p=0.26)	12 months: 409 +/- 67	(2.8%) were referred for deep
		12 months: 8.13 +/- 1.49 (p=0.87).	RST Baseline: 482 +/- 59	anterior lamellar keratoplasty
			6 months: 444 +/- 42	(corneal transplant) for evolution of keratoconus at 1 year, low CVA
			12 months: 471 +/- 47	at 1 year despite stabilisation of
			OCT	keratoconus, central corneal
			Baseline: 468 +/- 36	opacity 1 month after CXL or
			6 months: 467 +/- 36	progression of keratoconus and
Author: Pinero	Magazrad in dientres	Drovided on a greek that conset	12 months: 451 +/- 47.	loss of CVA at 6 months.
Author: Pinero	Measured in dioptres Astigmatism	Provided on a graph that cannot be easily read. Text states that a	No statistically significant change in thickness found from baseline.	Not Reported.
Year: 2012	Baseline: 3.91 +/- 3.17	small significant increase in CRF	in thomicos lound nom baseline.	
	6 months: 2.50 +/- 2.06	was found at 6 months and		

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
<b>Ref:</b> 97	12 months: 3.88 +/- 2.96	decrease in CH at 12 to 24		
	24 months: 3.75 +/- 2.97 (p=0.99)	months.		
Country: Spain	Cylinder			
	Baseline: -3.90 +/- 2.79			
	6 months: -1.83 +/- 1.01			
	12 months: -2.91 +/- 1.67			
	24 months: -3.46 +/- 2.77 (p=0.36)			
	Sphere			
	Baseline: -2.30 +/- 4.39			
	6 months: -2.67 +/- 3.92			
	12 months: -1.80 +/- 3.73			
	24 months: -1.86 +/- 4.19			
	(p=0.42).			
Author: Raiskup	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No sterile or infectious infiltrate in
				corneal stroma, no side effects, all
Year: 2009				corneas transparent at 1 year
				without scarring.
<b>Ref:</b> 100				
Country: Germany	N. (B.	N (B)	N (B)	
Author: Raiskup	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No side effects observed.
Va 2044				
<b>Year:</b> 2011				
Dof: 00				
<b>Ref:</b> 99				
Country: Germany				
Author: Raiskup-Wolf	Measured in dioptres	Measured in mmHg	Measured in µm	Two patients had neurodermatitis
Addio: Raiskup-Woll	Mean change +/- SD (%).	1 year: 0.2 +/- 1.4 (p>0.05)	1 year: -2 +/- 12 (p<0.05)	and progression of keratoconus at
Year: 2008	Astigmatism	2 years: -0.3 +/- 1.4	2 years: 21 +/- 31.	follow-up (at 18 and 21 months).
1 <b>ca</b> 1. 2000	1 year (n=142): -0.93 +/- 3.67	2 years0.0 17- 1.4	2 years. 21 17-51.	Tollow-up (at 10 and 21 months).
<b>Ref:</b> 101	(85.6%) (p<0.01)			
101	2 years (n=66): -1.20 +/- 3.87			
Country: Germany	(84.8%)			
Country: Commany	3 years (n=33): -1.45 +/- 3.05			
	(68.2%)			
	4 years (n=13): -1.49 +/- 1.79			
	1 30010 (11 10). 1.40 ·/ 1.10	l		

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	(85.6%)	•		
	5 years (n=5): -1.47 +/- 3.39			
	6 years (n=5): -0.90 +/- 1.60.			
Author: Saffarian	Measured in dioptres	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No significant complications such
	Change in spherical power:			as persistent epithelial defect,
<b>Year:</b> 2010	-0.18 +/- 0.79 (p>0.05)			infectious keratitis, or corneal
	Change in cylindrical power:			haze and cataract formation
<b>Ref:</b> 106	0.78 +/- 1.49 (p<0.001)			occurred during this study.
	Change in Spherical equivalent:			
Country: Iran	0.57 +/- 1.04 (p<0.001).			
Author: Asfuroglu	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2012				
Ref: 5				
Country: USA				
Author: Hafezi	Sphere and Cylinder (CyL) (only	Not Reported.	Measured in µm using	Not Reported.
	cases 4-10 keratoconus)	·	optical pachymetry and US	
Year: 2007	Case 4		pachymetry	
	Preop: Sphere: -1 Cyl: -3		Case 4	
Ref: 47	12 months: Sphere: -1, Cyl: -2.5		Preop: Optical: 410, US: 410	
	Case 5		12 months: Optical: 400, US: 420	
Country: Switzerland	Preop: Sphere: +1 Cyl: -3		Case 5	
and Greece	17 months: Sphere: 0.5 Cyl: -1.5		Preop: Optical: 425, US: 420	
	Case 6		17 months: Optical: 400, US: 440	
	Preop: Sphere: -5 Cyl: -5.5		Case 6	
	21 months: Sphere: -4, Cyl: -3.5		Preop: Optical: 400, US: 405	
	Case 7		21 months: Optical: 410, US: 400	
	Preop: Sphere: -7 Cyl: -4		Case 7	
	20 months: Sphere: -5.5 Cyl: -3.4		Preop: Optical: 420, US: 420	
	Case 8		20 months: Optical: 410, US: 430 Case 8	
	Preop: Sphere: -2 Cyl: -3.5 25 months: Sphere: -1.75 Cyl: -2.3			
	Case 9		Preop: Optical: 480, US: 475 25 months: Optical: 460, US: 500	
	Preop: Sphere: -3 Cyl: -5.25		Case 9	
	23 months: Sphere: -3.75 Cyl: -3.3		Preop: Optical: 465, US: 470	
	20 months. opnereo.10 cyl3.3		F160p. Optical. 400, 00. 470	

Author	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
	Case 10 Preop: Sphere: -3.5 Cyl: -3.75 17 months: Sphere: -3.75 Cyl: - 2.3 Calculated means and SD: Preop: Sphere: -2.93 +/- 2.62, Cyl: -4 +/- 1.01 Post: Sphere: -2.75 +/- 2.07, Cyl: - 2.69 +/- 0.74.		23 months: Optical: 450, US: 480 Case 10 Preop: Optical: 420, US: 425 17 months: Optical: 420, US: 440 Calculated means and SD: Preop: Opt: 431.43 +/- 29.54, US: 432.14 +/- 28.41 Post: Opt: 421.43 +/- 24.10, US: 444.29 +/- 34.57.	
Author: Hafezi Year: 2009 Ref: 46 Country: Switzerland	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	1/10 case of endothelial irregularity and some opacity, this cleared 12 months after crosslinkage. In the early postoperative phase, all corneas had haze in the anterior stroma (not subepithelial); all clear by 12 months.
Author: Kjankov Year: 2009 Ref: 63 Country: Not Reported	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No eye lost any lines of BCVA.
Author: Mazzotta Year: 2012 Ref: 87 Country: Italy	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	No statistically significant change at 6 months and 12 months.	Epithelial thinning associated with stromal oedema and keratocytes apoptosis explained initial tendency towards slightly reduced visual acuity and more glare one month postoperatively in 70% of eyes.

#### 4.6 SUMMARY OF EFFICACY FINDINGS FOR EPITHELIUM-OFF CXL PAPERS

In summarising efficacy findings the main focus is on RCTs (both individually and in meta-analysis where feasible) and on the meta-analysis results of the intervention arms of all papers. The majority of these compare changes in values for the outcomes as measured before and after the procedure.

The measure of heterogeneity used is the quantity  $I^2$ , which informs on the consistency of the results of papers in meta-analyses. When a meta-analysis has a high  $I^2$  value there may be a variety of underlying causes, including that the underlying papers are not homogeneous, the papers have somewhat inconsistent results, or it may be there are just very few of them. This limits the robustness of drawing conclusions from the data and generalising findings to other settings, in this case to the NHS setting. Where a meta-analysis displays high heterogeneity, the results of the random effects model are more reliable than those from the fixed effects model.

# 4.6.1 Topography for Epithelium-off CXL Papers

Although there were several different measures of topography used in the identified papers, following clinical advice these measures were grouped together as mean keratometry (K), maximum (Max) K and minimum (Min) K as shown in Table 4.3.

Table 4.3: Topography groupings for analysis

Measurement	Measurement group
Max K, maximum K, Kmax	Max K
Steepest K	IVIAX N
Min K, minimum K, Kmin	Min K
Flattest K	IVIIII N
Mean K	
Central K	Mean K
Mean sim K, sim K	

#### 4.6.1.1 RCT evidence

Three unique RCTs were identified that provided measures of topography (50, 52, 117). All 3 papers reported reductions in Max K 12 months postoperatively that were statistically significant compared with the no treatment arm (p=0.03, p<0.001 p=0.002, respectively). The reductions in Max K were 2.66 D, 1.7 D and 1.45 D, respectively.

Outcomes for patients in a sub-group of one of the RCTs (52) were reported by Greenstein (38) showing the change over 12 months for mean K in those undergoing the CXL procedure. A reduction of 1.6 D, which was statistically significant, was reported. The same RCT (52) reported Min K 12 months postoperatively, showing a non-statistically significant reduction of 0.9 D in those undergoing the CXL procedure.

A meta-analysis of the change between intervention and control arms could not be undertaken as there were insufficient data across the papers on the same measures of topography.

## 4.6.1.2 Meta-analysis of preoperative/postoperative changes

Table 4.4 shows the number of papers (RCTs and non-RCTs) that provided sufficient data on postoperative changes at different time periods to allow meta-analysis of the different topography measures.

Table 4.4: Number of papers providing evidence of preoperative/postoperative change by follow-up and topography measure

	6 months	12 months	24 months
Max K	10	18	6
Min K	4	8	-
Mean K	7	12	-

#### Max K

Forest plots for 6, 12 and 24 months comparing change in the Max K value before the operation and postoperatively are provided in Figures 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, respectively.

Figure 4.1: Change in Max K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation

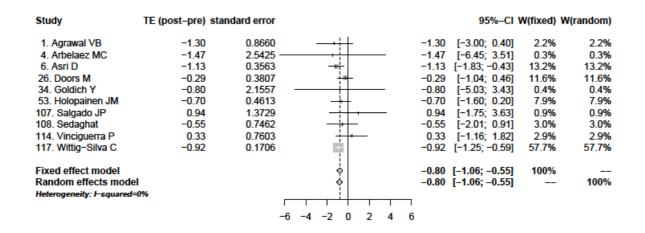


Figure 4.2: Change in Max K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation

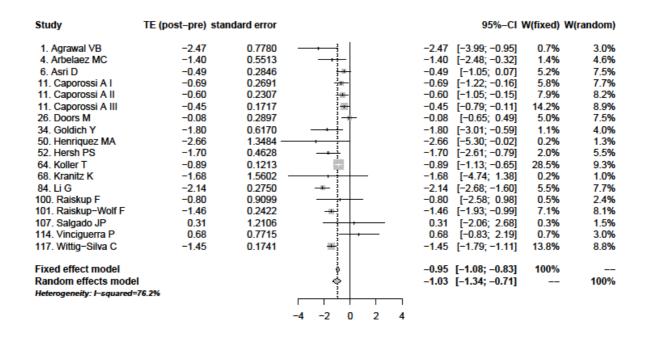
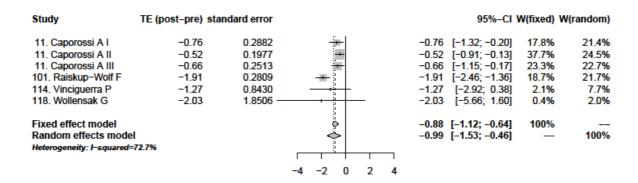


Figure 4.3: Change in Max K (dioptres) at 24 months pre and postoperation



Whilst several of the individual papers failed to show a statistically significant change in Max K, notably at 6 months, both the fixed and random effects models suggest there is a reduction in Max K over 6, 12 and 24 months following CXL that is statistically significant. In the random effects model this change was -0.8 D at 6 months, -1.03 D at 12 months and -0.99 D at 24 months.

#### Min K

Forest plots for changes in the Min K value at 6 and 12 months postoperation compared to the value before the procedure are provided in Figures 4.4 and 4.5, respectively.

Figure 4.4: Change in Min K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation

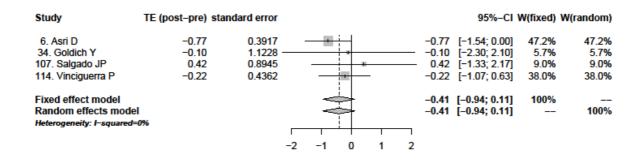
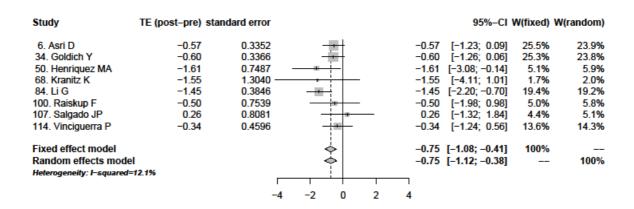


Figure 4.5: Change in Min K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation



At 6 months postoperatively, in both the fixed and random effects models there was no statistically significant evidence that Min K had changed, although 3 of the 4 papers reported a reduction. At 12 months postoperatively, however, both the random and fixed effect models suggested a reduction in Min K in the order of -0.75 D that was statistically significant.

#### Mean K

Forest plots for changes in the mean K value at 6 and 12 months postoperation compared to the value before the procedure are provided in Figures 4.6 and 4.7, respectively.

Figure 4.6: Change in mean K (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation

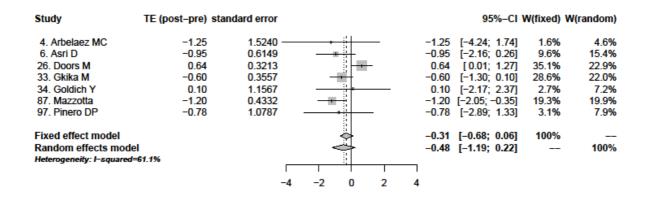
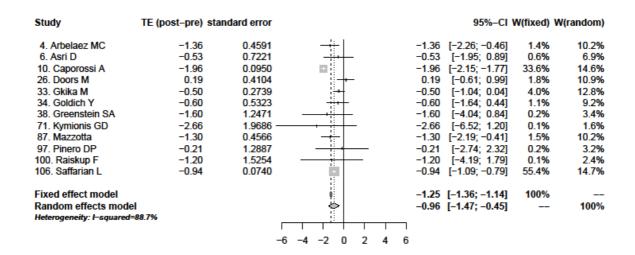


Figure 4.7: Change in mean K (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation



At 6 months postoperatively, in both the fixed and random effects models there was no statistically significant evidence that mean K had changed. At 12 months postoperatively, however, both the random and fixed effect models suggested a reduction in mean K that was statistically significant. The random effects model suggested that this change was in the order of -0.96 D. Note, these models had high  $I^2$  values (61% and 89%) and, thus, are a heterogeneous group of papers.

## 4.6.1.3 Evidence from all papers

In total, 38 papers reported measures of topography using a number of different parameters. These were grouped using the convention set out in Table 4.4:

- Maximum keratometry;
- Minimum keratometry;
- Mean keratometry.

Three time periods were used to group the results: 6, 12 and 24 months. A further simplification was made to provide some aggregation of papers whilst using as much of the data as possible. Papers reporting at 9 months were included under the 12-month period and those reporting at 18 months under the 24-month period.

Papers reporting end points where the units measured were unclear, or used measures which could not be aggregated with others, were not included. The remaining results were used to calculate the mean value of the change reported for each measure/time period combination.

These assumptions and methodology were adopted for all parameters (topography, VA, astigmatism, IOP and CCT). These estimates are not offered as a precise estimate of the change in measures as a result of CXL, rather they give an indication of the size effect and its direction. They are intended to display the trend in evidence for each group of similar parameters but do no more than that.

All but 2 papers (107, 114) reported an improvement in keratometry post procedure. Study 107 reported an increased mean value of 0.5 D for the 4 measures: Max K and Min K at 6 and 12 months. The study was of 22 eyes with iatrogenic keratectasia. The changes were not statistically significant. Study 114 reported an increase in Max K at 6 months (0.3 D) and increases in Max K and mean K values at 12 months (0.7 D and 0.3 D, respectively). At 24 months, all measures showed a reduction in K values, with the reductions in mean and minimum values being statistically significant. This paper reported 40 eyes of patients aged 9 up to 18 years.

In total, 104 results were provided which could be used for the three time periods, with 41 (38%) reporting statistically significant improvements in K values. Four papers (4, 11, 34, 50) reported statistically significant differences at 12 months but not at 6 months, and where values were reported for both periods, the improvement at 12 months usually exceeded the improvement at 6 months. Of the 8 papers reporting data and grouped at 12 and 24 months, the 24-month values showed an improvement or no change on the 12-month values in all cases (10, 11, 35, 97, 101, 114, 116) but one (67).

The mean improvements in K values at each time period are shown in Table 4.5 for the 3 categories.

Table 4.5: Reported change in K values by category and time period

K category	Change by time periods and number of papers per period					
	At 6 months At 12 months At 24 months					
Maximum	0.77 D from 17 papers	1.55 D from 11 papers	1.83 D from 9 papers			
Mean	0.72 D from 24 papers	1.40 D from 16 papers	1.01 D from 12 papers			
Flat	0.51 D from 8 papers	1.12 D from 7 papers	1.58 D from 3 papers			

Five papers (10, 16, 67, 68, 117) reported a comparative arm of no treatment. One of these (117), an RCT, has already been discussed. The other 4 papers all reported improvements in the CXL arm which materially exceeded the values reported for the controls; in 3 papers (10, 16, 68), the comparators reported an increase in K values.

One study (38) compared keratoconus and keratectasia eyes and improvements were recorded for both groups.

One study (101) reported changes in K values beyond 24 months but noted there was a steady reduction in the number of included patients. At 2 years the change in K max was - 1.91 D, which had risen slightly to -2.6 D by the end of year 3, reaching a plateau in years 4 to 6 at -2.66 D,-2.47 D and -2.44 D, respectively. By this period only 5 eyes were reported.

#### 4.6.1.4 Conclusion

Three RCTs reported statistically significant reductions in Max K values in treated arms compared with untreated arms. The values were reductions of 2.66 D, 1.7 D and 1.45 D.

Before and after studies also reported statistically significant reductions. Max K values were synthesised at 6, 12 and 24 months and these were statistically significant, reporting reductions of -0.8 D, -1.0 D and -1.0 D, respectively, from 10, 18 and 6 papers, respectively.

The meta-analyses of the before and after studies also reported a statistically significant reduction in mean K (-1.0 D) at 12 months. This was informed by 12 papers. The reduction of 0.5 D estimated at 6 months from 7 papers was not statistically significant.

Similarly, the change in Min K value was statistically significant at 12 months (-0.8 D) and reported from 8 papers, whereas the change of -0.4 D at 6 months and reported from 4 papers was not statistically significant.

These findings were supported by analyses of the 38 papers reporting topography, with 38% of the reported results showing a significant reduction in K values. The size of the reductions in Max K and Min K increased over time up to 24 months. Evidence beyond this period comes from one study (101) with a high drop-out rate but suggested the reduction in K value is maintained.

## 4.6.2 Visual Acuity for Epithelium-off CXL Papers

For the purposes of this analysis only papers that provided measures of visual acuity on the LogMAR or decimal scales were included. The decimal scale was converted into the LogMAR scale using the following formula:

 $logMAR = -log_{10} Decimal$ 

Papers that did not report the measure used for visual acuity were not included in the quantitative synthesis. Also, 1 study (10) reported changes from baseline for several follow-up periods in Snellen lines. The results from this study were not included, as it not possible to transform the changes in Snellen lines into either the decimal equivalent or the LogMAR scale.

Results for both corrected and uncorrected visual acuity (corrected and uncorrected VA) were analysed. Distance visual acuity measures were used; where this aspect was not reported the values were assumed to be a distance measure.

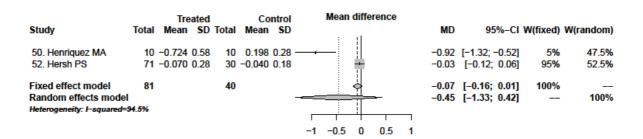
#### 4.6.2.1 RCT evidence

Four RCTs (50, 52, 96, 117) provided measures of the difference in change in visual acuity in LogMAR or decimal scales between intervention and control arms.

Only 1 small, prospective RCT of 20 eyes (50) reported any statistically significant difference in the change in uncorrected VA between intervention and control eyes at any follow-up point (12 months).

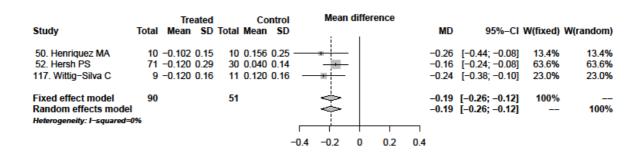
Inconsistency in the time of follow-up between papers resulted in meta-analysis only being feasible at 12 months for 2 papers (50, 52) of uncorrected VA. The forest plot of the analysis is shown in Figure 4.8. This analysis suggested that there were no statistically significant differences in uncorrected VA between intervention and control eyes. There was also considerable heterogeneity between the papers ( $I^2 = 95\%$ ).

Figure 4.8: Difference between intervention and control patients for change from baseline in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months



Three of the 4 RCTs reported on the change in corrected VA between intervention and control arms at 12 months (50, 52, 117). The magnitude of the mean differences in the treated eyes was between -0.102 and -0.12 LogMAR, compared with increases of between +0.04 and +0.16 in the untreated group. A forest plot of the meta-analysis of these papers is shown in Figure 4.9. There was low heterogeneity between papers ( $I^2 = 0\%$ ), producing equivalent results from the fixed and random effects models. These estimated the improvement in corrected VA for CXL compared with the control was equivalent to -0.19 LogMAR. This was statistically significant.

Figure 4.9: Difference between intervention and control patients for change from baseline in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months



In contrast to the findings at 12 months, 1 RCT based in the UK (96) of 22 patients reported no statistically significant improvement in uncorrected VA or corrected VA after 18 months. The meta-analysis findings of uncorrected and corrected VA at 12 months compared with this study, as well as findings from another RCT (117) at 3 months (uncorrected VA) and 6 and 12 months (corrected VA), are shown in Figures 4.10 and 4.11.

Figure 4.10: Comparison of meta-analysis findings on corrected VA (LogMAR) at 3, 6, 12 and 18 months for intervention versus control

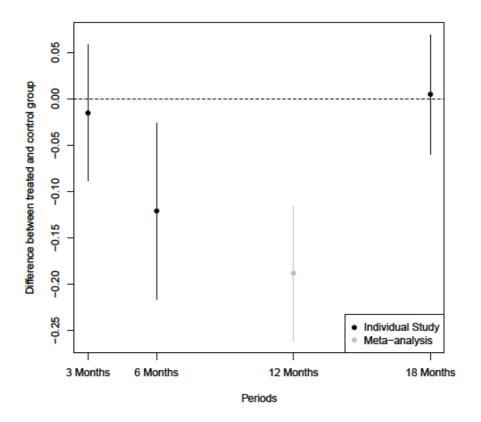
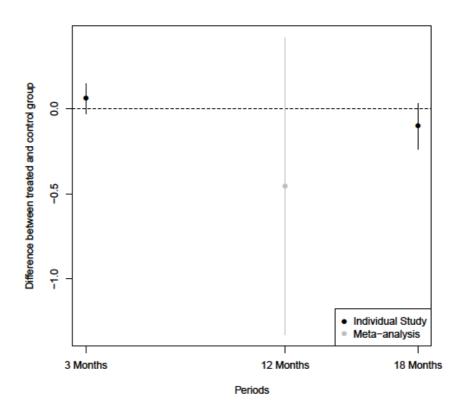


Figure 4.11: Comparison of meta-analysis findings on uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 3, 6, 12 and 18 months for intervention versus control



## 4.6.2.2 Meta-analysis of preoperative/postoperative changes

Table 4.6 shows the number of papers (RCTs and non-RCTs) that provided sufficient data on postoperative changes at different time periods to allow meta-analysis of uncorrected and corrected VA.

Table 4.6: Number of papers providing evidence of preoperative/postoperative change by follow-up and VA measure

	6 months	12 months	24 months
Uncorrected VA	12	18	6
Corrected VA	15	22	7

## **Uncorrected VA**

Forest plots for changes in uncorrected VA at 6 and 12 months postoperation compared to the value before the procedure are provided at Figures 4.12, 4.13 and 4.14, respectively.

Figure 4.12: Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 6 months pre and postoperation

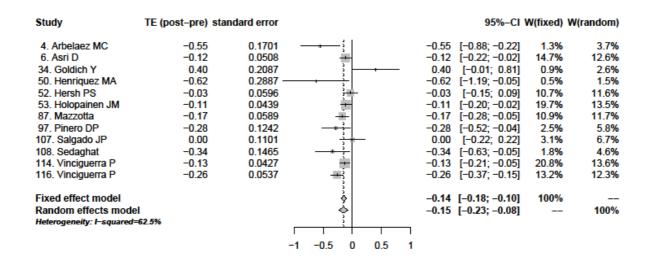


Figure 4.13: Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months pre and postoperation

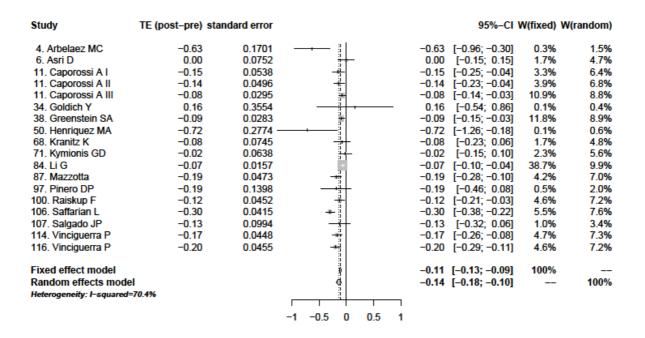
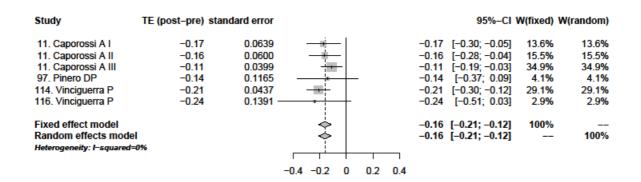


Figure 4.14: Change in uncorrected VA (LogMAR) at 24 months pre and postoperation



Meta-analysis of pre and postoperative change data at 6, 12 and 24 months showed statistically significant improvements in uncorrected VA postoperatively in both the fixed and random effects models. There was little difference in the random or fixed effects models in the magnitude of the change. This remained relatively constant after 6 months with the random effects model suggesting changes in LogMAR of -0.15, -0.14 and -0.16 at 6, 12 and 24 months postoperatively, respectively.

The Goldich study (34, 35) was the only one reporting a decrease in uncorrected VA at 6 and 12 months.

#### **Corrected VA**

Forest plots for 6, 12 and 24 months postoperative change from baseline before the procedure in corrected VA are provided in Figures 4.15, 4.16 and 4.17, respectively.

Figure 4.15: Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 6 months pre and postoperation

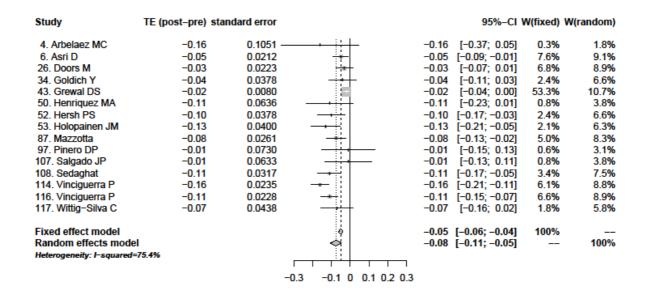


Figure 4.16: Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 12 months pre and postoperation

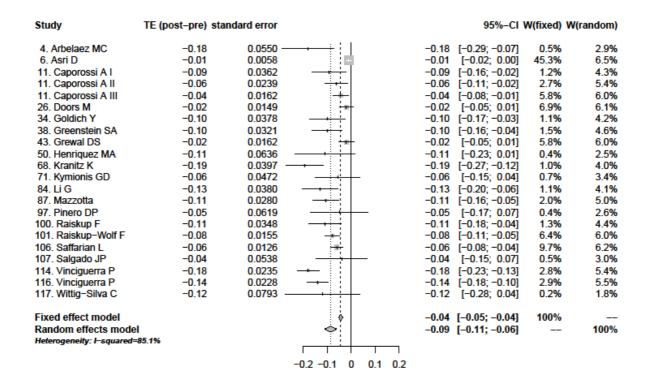
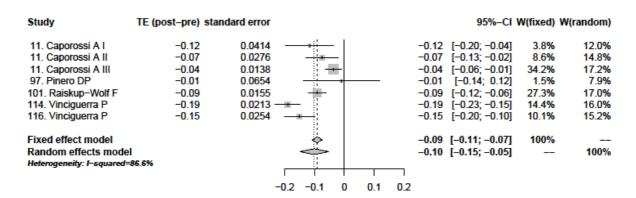


Figure 4.17: Change in corrected VA (LogMAR) at 24 months pre and postoperation



As was the case with uncorrected VA, the meta-analysis of pre and postoperative change data showed statistically significant improvements in corrected VA at 6, 12 and 24 months postoperatively in both the fixed and random effects models. However, given the high  $I^2$  values the random effects model is the more appropriate.

Again, there was little absolute difference in the size effect reported by the random or fixed effects models, which also appeared to stay largely constant after 6 months. The random effects model reported changes in LogMAR of -0.08, -0.09 and -0.10 at 6, 12 and 24 months postoperatively, respectively. No papers reported a decrease in corrected VA after the procedure.

## 4.6.2.3 Evidence from all papers

In total, 38 papers reported 104 usable results on visual acuity of which 52 (50%) reported significant improvements in visual acuity. The majority of the papers (25) reported results using LogMAR measurements (4, 5, 6, 26, 34, 35, 38, 43, 50, 52, 53, 64, 70, 84, 97, 100, 101, 106, 107, 108, 114, 115, 116, 117). Four reported using decimal expression (1, 68, 71, 96) and six using Snellen lines (10, 11, 16, 33, 87, 118). Papers which did not report the measurement were excluded, as were those where it could not be ascertained with certainty.

Table 4.7 presents an estimate of the improvement recorded for uncorrected and corrected VA for each time period. Table 4.8 provides the number of papers included in the calculation of each combination of time period and measure. Please note these are indications of the effect size only and should not be interpreted as precise values.

Table 4.7: Change in VA by time period and VA measure

	Uncorrected VA at: (months)		Best corrected VA at: (months)		Corrected distance VA at: (months)		e VA at:		
	6	12	24	6	12	24	6	12	24
LogMAR	0.20	0.19	0.10	0.08	0.10	0.35	0.07	0.14	0.01
Snellen	0.15	0.60	1.45	0.06	0.35	1.03		NA	
Decimal Equivalent	NA	0.05	0.06	NA	NA	0.12	NA	0.12	NA

Table 4.8: Number of papers providing change in VA by time period and VA measure

	Uncorrected VA at: (months)		Best o	Best corrected VA at: (months)		Corrected distance VA at: (months)			
	6	12	24	6	12	24	6	12	24
LogMAR	13	17	4	11	14	5	6	7	1
Snellen	3	5	2	3	5	2		NA	
Decimal Equivalent	NA	2	1	NA	NA	1	NA	2	NA

The results suggest a trend towards improvement in all measures at 12 months. The change in benefit between 12 and 24 months cannot be discerned from these data because of the relatively few papers reporting data at 24 months.

One paper (101) reported best corrected VA for later years. At 24 months the change in LogMAR value was 0.09, which increased to 0.15 and 0.18 at months 36 and 48, respectively. However, these were reported by only 33 and 13 patients, respectively, compared with 66 patients at year 2.

One study (34, 35) reported a decline in uncorrected VA in treated eyes from a baseline of 0.62 LogMAR, to 1.02 at 6 months, 0.78 at 12 months and 0.81 at 24 months. None of the values were statistically significant. Corrected VA improved by 0.04, 0.10 and 0.07, respectively, over the same periods (LogMAR), with the values at 12 and 24 months not statistically significant.

RCTs were addressed earlier; only 2 non-RCTs provided comparative data (16, 68). In both papers, visual acuity in the untreated eyes declined or showed a small improvement, in contrast to the greater improvements in the treated eyes.

One RCT (52) compared the benefits gained in patients treated for keratoconus compared with those in patients treated for keratectasia. The gain was consistently higher in the keratoconus group, (for example, 0.8 D versus 0.65 D at 12 months for uncorrected VA).

#### 4.6.2.4 Conclusion

The meta-analyses of papers reporting preoperative and postoperative results found significant improvements in uncorrected and corrected VA at 6, 12 and 24 months. The analysis of all the papers confirms these results and, indeed, reports slightly greater improvements than the papers included in the meta-analyses.

## 4.6.3 Refraction and Astigmatism for Epithelium-off CXL Papers

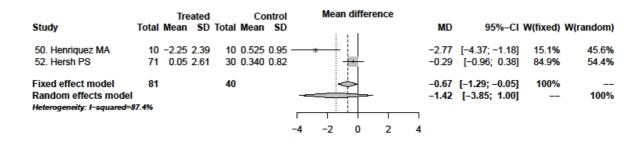
The various papers reported 12 measures of astigmatism. Expert advice was requested on the potential to group these. Acting on that advice, the following measures of astigmatism were grouped in the statistical analyses: manifest astigmatism, mean astigmatism, topographic astigmatism, cylinder, cylinder refraction, refractive astigmatism cylinder and refractive cylinder.

Similarly for refraction, 7 measures were used in papers and the advice given was that five could be grouped. These were: mean spherical equivalent, spherical equivalent, manifest refraction spherical equivalent, sphere and spherical equivalent refractive error.

## 4.6.3.1 RCT evidence

There was sufficient data to synthesise 2 RCTs (50, 52) to provide a comparison of change in astigmatism at 12 months between the CXL arm and comparator (see Figure 4.18).

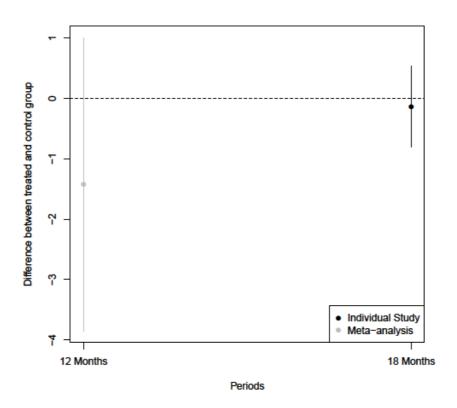
Figure 4.18: Difference between intervention and control patients for change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 12 months



Both papers reported a higher mean reduction in astigmatism with the CXL arm. Under the fixed effects model, the weighted mean difference shows a statistically significant reduction of 0.67 D in the CXL arm compared with the control, whereas with the random effects model the difference fails to reach statistical significance. However, the absolute benefit is greater at -1.42 D. Given the high level of heterogeneity ( $I^2 = 87\%$ ) the results from the random effects model are the more appropriate.

A third RCT based in the UK (96) provided data on this parameter at 18 months. Figure 4.19 provides a comparison of the RCT data across the two time periods.

Figure 4.19: Comparison of meta-analysis findings on astigmatism (dioptres) at 12 and 18 months for the intervention versus control



The relative benefit found at 12 months was reduced at 18 months to virtually no difference between the arms.

No RCTs reported consistent measures of refraction that could be synthesised.

## 4.6.3.2 Astigmatism measures comparing preoperative and postoperative changes

Seven, 13 and 5 papers provided sufficient information to enable the data to be combined on astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, respectively. RCTs described in 2 papers (50, 52) were included at 12 months and one of these (52) also at 6 months.

The forest plots are provided in Figures 4.20 to 4.22. These all report a statistically significant reduction in astigmatism from -0.45 D at 6 months, to -0.68 D at 12 months and -0.54 D at 24 months from the pre procedure baseline value. The values are those reported by the random effects model, which was used given the high level of heterogeneity across the papers in the first 2 time periods ( $I^2$  = about 52%).

Figure 4.20: Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation

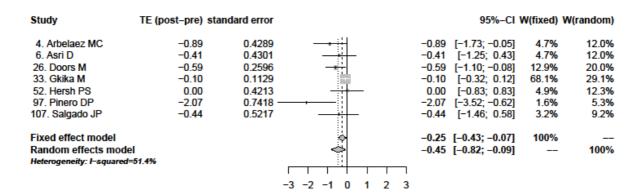


Figure 4.21: Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation

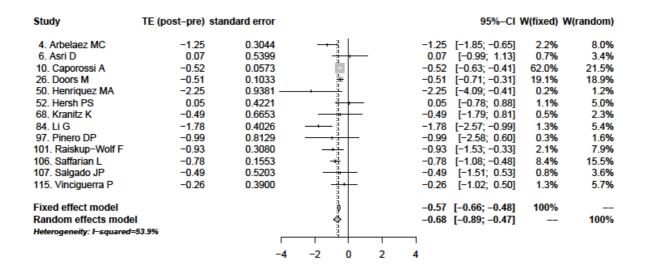
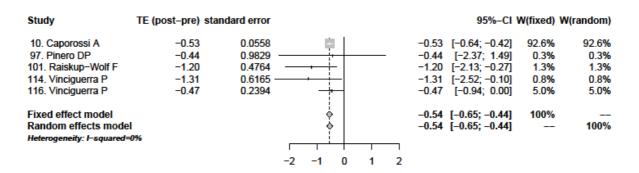


Figure 4.22: Change from baseline in astigmatism (dioptres) at 24 months pre and postoperation



#### 4.6.3.3 Refraction measures comparing preoperative and postoperative changes

Eight and 10 papers provided sufficient information to enable the data on spherical equivalent measures to be combined at 6 and 12 months, respectively. Figures 4.23 and 4.24 report the synthesised data for these refraction measures grouped at 6 and 12 months, respectively. The Hersh and Henrique RCTs (50, 52) were included in both analyses.

At 12 months there was a statistically significant reduction in spherical equivalence of 0.51 D, an increase from the improvement noted at 6 months (0.30 D). This was not statistically significant.

Figure 4.23: Change from baseline in spherical equivalence measures (dioptres) at 6 months pre and postoperation

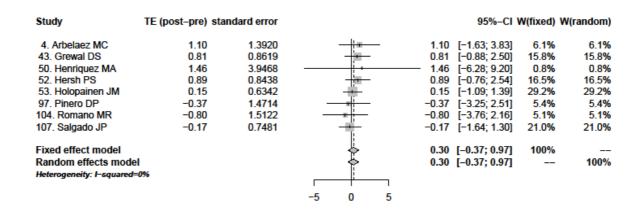
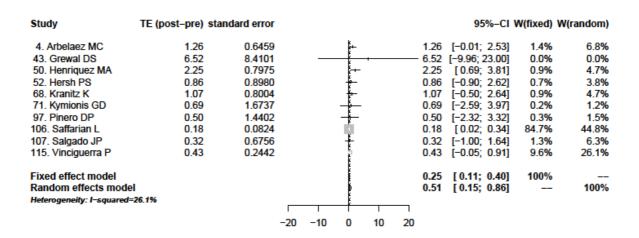


Figure 4.24: Change from baseline in spherical equivalence measures (dioptres) at 12 months pre and postoperation



## 4.6.3.4 Evidence from all papers

Thirty-one papers provided results of astigmatism and refraction measures. These were grouped into measures of mean astigmatism, sphere and cylinder measures and reported over 6, 12 and 24 months.

Of the 88 usable measures reported, 21 (23%) were statistically significant.

Table 4.9 provides an estimated effect size for the reduction in astigmatism and refraction and provides the number of papers contributing to the mean estimates. Again, please note these are offered as indications only and are not precise estimates. The measure of spherical change at 12 months excluded the results from paper 43 which was an outlier; including this result increased the reduction to 1.31 D.

Table 4.9: Measures of astigmatism and refraction by time period

	At 6 mo	nths:	At 12 m	nonths:	At 24 n	nonths:
Measure	Mean reduction	Number of papers	Mean reduction	Number of papers	Mean reduction	Number of papers
Mean astigmatism	0.54 D	10	0.90 D	13	0.29 D	3
Sphere	0.42 D	11	1.31 D	17	0.39 D	6
Cylinder	0.68 D	4	0.88 D	12	-0.02 D	4

Three non-RCTs (16, 67, 68) reported the change in treated eyes compared with untreated eyes. All untreated eyes reported an increase in astigmatism, sphere and cylinder measures whereas all treated eyes reported a reduction in these measures. The data are summarised in Table 4.10.

Table 4:10: Comparison of treated and untreated eyes from preoperative baseline

Paper reference	Paper 16	Paper 67	Paper 68
Mean: Astigmatism at 6 months		-1.26D vs 0.16 D	
Mean: Astigmatism at 12 months		-1.41 vs -0.13 D	
Mean: Astigmatism at 18 months		-1.19 vs-0.19 D	
Sphere at 12 months	1.03 vs 0.03 D		1.07 vs -0.05 D
Cylinder at 12 months	1.04 vs 0.01 D		0.49 vs -0.11 D

One study (101) provided data beyond 2 years. This reported mean change in astigmatism and the values reported at 2, 3 and 4 years were -1.2,-1.4 and -1.5 D, respectively. The values reported at year 4 were from only 13 patients compared with 66 patients at year 2.

#### 4.6.3.5 Conclusion

Evidence from a meta-analysis of 2 RCTs provided evidence of a reduction in mean astigmatism at 12 months of-1.4 D, but this was not statistically significant. A third RCT (96) reported a value of almost zero at 18 months.

Pre and post procedure comparisons provided statistically significant evidence of a reduction in astigmatism of -0.4 D at 6 months, -0.7 D at 12 months and -0.5 D at 24 months, from 7, 13 and 5 papers, respectively. Estimates of the reduction for other measures of refraction were 0.3 D at 6 months and 0.5 D at 12 months. The latter value was statistically significant and estimated from 10 papers.

These reductions were consistently reported across all papers, together with improvements in treated eyes compared with untreated eyes which deteriorated.

## 4.6.4 Intraocular Pressure for Epithelium-off CXL papers

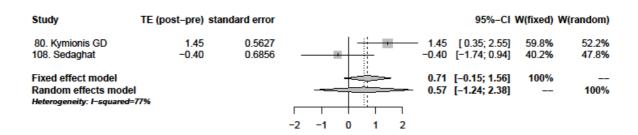
Intraocular pressure (IOP) is not a significant outcome of CXL. The main reason for including this parameter is because it can change due to increased corneal rigidity. There is no preferred direction of change.

No RCT evidence could be synthesised for IOP. Twelve papers (7, 10, 16, 26, 37, 75, 84, 97, 101, 108, 115, 118) provided evidence on changes in IOP postoperatively following epithelium-off CXL but this was often qualitative (7, 10, 26, 97, 115). The results from paper (6) were excluded because of the very high drop-out rate from 45 patients at 6 months to 25 patients at 12 months. On clinical advice, the analysis focused on IOP measured in mmHg using Goldmann correlated or corneal compensated techniques. Of the remaining papers, only 2 (75, 108) provided data on change pre and postoperatively that could be used in a meta-analysis. Neither of these was an RCT and they provided data for 6 months follow-up only.

### 4.6.4.1 Meta-analysis of preoperative/postoperative changes

The findings of the meta-analysis of the 2 papers that provided usable data on change in IOP postoperatively is shown in the forest plot in Figure 4.25.

Figure 4.25: Change in IOP (mm/Hg) at 6 months pre and postoperation



The papers had different treatment effect directions: one found the procedure increased IOP (75) and the second found the procedure reduced it (108). Neither the fixed nor random effects model found a statistically significant change in IOP 6 months postoperatively.

#### 4.6.4.2 Evidence from all papers

Of the 12 papers reporting usable results for the change in IOP-related variables, 2 measured both corneal hysteresis (CH) and corneal resistance factor (CRF) (37, 108), and 6 measured mean IOP (16, 75, 84, 101, 108, 118).

Of the 5 papers reporting qualitatively, 4 papers stated IOP (7, 10, 26, 115) was unchanged over all time periods, whilst one (97) noted a small increase in CRF at 6 months and a decrease in CH at 12 to 24 months.

One paper (84) reported a statistically significant increase in IOP at 12 months of 2.9 mmHg. This was the only statistically significant value reported.

Three parameters were reported at 6, 12 and 24 months:

- Two papers (37, 108) reported a mean increase in CH of 0.1 mmHg, falling to 0.05 (37) at 12 months;
- Two papers reported a mean increase in CRF of 0.2 mmHg (37, 108), rising slightly to 0.3 mmHg at 12 months (37);
- Two papers reported a mean increase in IOP of 0.5 mmHg at 6 months (75, 108), 4 papers reported a mean increase of 1.6 mmHg at 12 months (16, 75, 84, 101), and 2 papers (102, 118) reported that the increase had reduced to 0.05 mmHg at 24 months.

Overall, 3 negative values, with a mean value of -0.3 mmHg were reported, compared with 11 positive values with a mean value of 0.8 mmHg.

#### 4.6.4.3 Conclusion

Only 7 papers contributed to the quantitative analyses, with five others reporting no statistically significant change in the values pre and post procedure. The limited data suggest that IOP has an increased probability of being higher at 6 and 12 months compared with pre procedure levels in patients undergoing CXL. However, no comparative data are available so the cause of the increase cannot necessarily be attributed to the procedures. Moreover, the absolute changes are small and may have little clinical significance.

## 4.6.5 Central Corneal Thickness for Epithelium-off CXL papers

Several methods were adopted to measure the central corneal thickness (CCT), such as ultrasound (US), anterior segment optical coherence tomography (OCT), Obscan and Pentacam imaging. These use different optical principles to construct the image of the anterior segment. On clinical advice, papers reporting outcomes using scanning–slit tomography were excluded from the meta-analyses.

#### 4.6.5.1 RCT evidence

One paper (41) reported a sub-group of an RCT and provided evidence on change in CCT (measured in  $\mu m$ ) in intervention eyes compared with a control. It did not provide a statistical test of the difference in CCT between the intervention and control. However, both the control and intervention groups saw statistically insignificant changes in CCT at 12 months.

## 4.6.5.2 Meta-analysis of preoperative/postoperative changes

Six papers provided data on change in CCT that were suitable to be used in a meta-analysis at both 6 and 12 months from the date of procedure. The findings from the meta-analysis are shown in forest plots in Figures 4.26 and 4.27.

Figure 4.26: Change in CCT (µm) at 6 months pre and postoperation

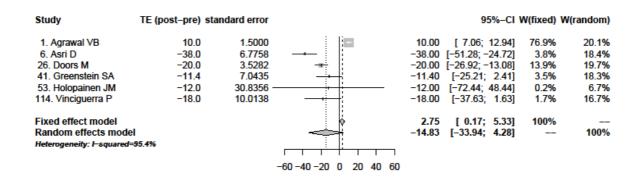
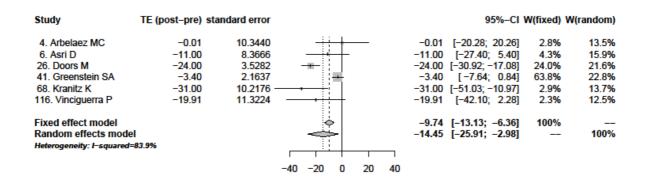


Figure 4.27: Change in CCT (µm) at 12 months pre and postoperation



At 6 months there is evidence of a high level of heterogeneity between the papers which suggests a random effects model is more appropriate. The random effects models suggest that there is no statistical evidence of any change in CCT 6 months following epithelium-off CXL, but provide statistically significant evidence that the procedure reduced CCT in the order of -14.45  $\mu$ m at 12 months. Again, there was a high level of heterogeneity across the papers as measured by the  $I^2$  value.

The results at 6 months are influenced by the gain of 10  $\mu$ m reported in Agrawal (1). There is no discussion of the value in the paper. It is possible that the author has reported the change as an absolute value and the change should be a reduction.

## 4.6.5.3 Evidence from all papers

In total, 25 papers reported on CCT measurements, with three simply stating there were no statistically significant differences at any time period (10, 87, 97). Two reported statistically significant reductions at 6 months (26) and 12 months (26, 65). Two papers reported an increase in CCT at 6 months (1, 90). The magnitude of reported gains was similar at 10 to 12  $\mu$ m. [Note comment on the poor reporting of the change in direction in one paper (1) earlier].

The calculated mean changes at 6 and 12 months were -11.6  $\mu$ m and -8.2  $\mu$ m, reported by 12 papers in both cases.

Two of the three papers with comparator arms (65, 68) reported that patients undergoing the CXL procedure had greater reductions in CCT at 12 months compared with untreated eyes. The mean reduction was -4.0  $\mu$ m at 12 months. The third paper was an RCT (96) which reported an increase in CCT at 18 months in both arms: a rise of 3.4  $\mu$ m in the CXL procedure arm and 6.1  $\mu$ m in the control.

Greenstein (41) reported changes in CCT for patients with keratoconus and keratectasia. The main difference was that the patients with keratectasia regained the pre procedure level of CCT at 12 months, whilst patients with keratoconus had a reduced CCT of 6.4 µm.

#### 4.6.5.4 Conclusion

The majority of papers reported that at 6 and 12 months post procedure CCT was lower than baseline values in patients undergoing CXL procedures.

#### 4.7 SAFETY FOR EPITHELIUM-OFF CXL PAPERS

In addition to the adverse events extracted from the 49 efficacy papers, 26 papers were identified that reported on safety events specifically for epithelium-off CXL. These comprised 23 case studies, 1 RCT (128) and 2 retrospective chart reviews (66, 141). A recent review of complications of CXL (121) was also retrieved in order to establish the completeness of this selection. The safety data are presented in Table 4.11.

Mr Tim Jackson, eye surgeon Kings College Hospital London, advised which of the events had serious consequences for the patient and this informed the narrative synthesis.

Table 4.11: Characteristics of safety papers for epithelium-off CXL

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Arora	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL for keratoconus.
Year: 2012	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Sterile infiltrates in the immediate postoperative period and coexisting vernal keratoconjunctivitis.
Ref: 120	Mean age (years): 8.	,
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Topical steroid therapy and topical 2% cyclosporine A eye drops.
•		Outcome: Problem was resolved.
Author: Eberwein	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: Patient with severe atopic disease and keratoconus who had CXL and deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty.
Year: 2008	Number of eyes: 1.	
D-6-400	Many and (variety), 45	Adverse events: Corneal melting due to subclinical infection with herpes
Ref: 122	Mean age (years): 45.	simplex virus.
Country: Germany		<b>Treatment:</b> Penetrating keratoplasty and intensive antiviral and immunosuppressive medical treatment.
		Outcome: Infection controlled.
Author: Faschinger	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: PRK.
Year: 2000	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Corneal ulceration several days after treatment; central scar developed resulting in discomfort and reduction in visual activity.
<b>Ref:</b> 123	Mean age (years): 25.	developed resulting in dissertion and resultion in visual activity.
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Scar treated by phototherapeutic keratectomy (25-µm depth, 5mm ablation zone).
		Outcome: Scar tissue cleared slowly over a few years. The induced hyperopia decreased from 5.00 to 1.37 D, and BCVA increased from 20/60 preoperatively to 20/20 at 28 months.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Garcia-Delpech	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Patient presented with corneal ulcer 4 weeks following CXL procedure. Microbiological studies revealed Fusarium species as the
<b>Ref</b> : 124	Mean age (years): 23.	etiological pathogen.
Country: Not Available		Treatment: Not Reported.
		Outcome: Not Reported.
Author: Ghanem	Number of patients: 7.	Intervention: Patients had progressive keratoconus and underwent CXL.
Year: 2012	Number of eyes: 7.	Adverse events: Patients presented with peripheral stromal infiltrates. The ring-like infiltrates were superficial and were present at the 9.0-mm zone.
<b>Ref:</b> 125	Mean age (years): Not Available.	Sterile infiltration was diagnosed.
Country: Not Available		Treatment: Topical corticosteroids.
		Outcome: Complete resolution was achieved after a few weeks of treatment.
Author: Gokhale	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: After central epithelial debridement, cornea was cross-linkage for 25 minutes using riboflavin solution and UV A, 370 nm with an irradiance of
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Number of eyes: 1.	30mW/cm <sup>2</sup> .
<b>Ref</b> : 126	Mean age (years): 37.	Adverse events: One month after CXL treatment, the patient presented with massive corneal oedema.
Country: Not Available		
		<b>Treatment:</b> 1% prednisolone and carboxymethylcellulose 1% eye drops, 4 x daily for 3 months. Specular microscopy with endothelial cell counting was performed after resolution of the corneal oedema 6 months after cross-linkage.
		<b>Outcome:</b> A ring-shaped corneal scar remained, and UCVA was finger counting. Cell density after resolution was 1776 cells/mm <sup>2</sup> in affected eye compared with 2978 cells/mm <sup>2</sup> in untreated fellow eye.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Gokhale	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL and diclofenac and proparacaine eye drops for keratoconus.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Number of eyes: 1.	
Ref: 127	Mean age (years): Not Available.	Adverse events: The patient presented 1 week later with corneal melt and perforation.
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Treated initially with tissue glue and bandage contact lens application followed by a penetrating keratoplasty on day 12.
		Outcome: The graft was clear at 1 month.
Author: Greenstein	Number of patients: 85.	<b>Intervention:</b> Treatment group had UV A/riboflavin CXL therapy (n=41 eyes). Control riboflavin alone, no epithelial debridement (n = 50 eyes).
Year: 2010	Number of eyes: 91.	
Ref: 128	Mean age (years): Treatment group = 36.8	Adverse events: Corneal haze peaked at 1 month and changed little at 3 months. Between 3 and 6 months haze decreased, and again between 6 and
Country: USA	+/- 11.1; Control group = 34.8 +/- 10.3.	12 months. By 12 months corneal haze had returned to baseline in ectasia group, but not keratoconus group.
		Treatment: Not Reported.
		Outcome: Change in haze did not correlate with postoperative clinical outcomes.
Author: Hafezi	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL in left eye using hypoosmolar riboflavin.
Year: 2011	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Haze at 4 weeks and 6 months postoperatively. At 12 months haze had consolidated to deep stromal opacity (equivalent to deep
<b>Ref:</b> 129	Mean age (years): 21.	stromal haze).
Country: Switzerland		Treatment: Not Reported.
		Outcome: BCVA improved by 12 months.
Author: Hafezi	Number of patients: 1 with adverse events.	Intervention: CXL which was uneventful. Did not attend follow-up, or comply with postoperative prophylactic ofloxacin drops.
Year: 2012	Number of eyes: 1.	The postopolative propriyadad enexacin drope.
-		Adverse events: Six days after CXL presented with left paracentral infectious
<b>Ref:</b> 130	Mean age (years): 27.	corneal infiltrate of 3mm diameter with Staphylococcus aureus.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Country: Switzerland		<b>Treatment:</b> Intensive therapy with topical antibiotic (alternating ofloxacin and garamycin) for 10 days.
		<b>Outcome:</b> After 3 weeks, infiltrate turned into a scar; Stromal hyper-reflectivity down to 280μm and close to CXL-induced stromal demarcation line at 300 μm. Visual acuity improved by 3 weeks.
Author: Herrmann	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL.
Year: 2008	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Postoperatively there were a diffuse sub-epithelial opacification and a paracentral corneal thinning.
<b>Ref:</b> 131	Mean age (years): 41.	Treatment: Intensive therapy.
Country: Germany		Outcome: Superficial scarring in the sense of a 'haze' disappeared only gradually.
Author: Koller	Number of patients: 99.	Intervention: Pachymetry with ultrasound plus hypoosmolar riboflavin.
<b>Year</b> : 2009	Number of eyes: 117.	Adverse events: Of 105 eyes, 3 lost 2 Snellen lines of CVA at 12 months a complication rate of 2.9% (95% CI: 0.6, 8.5). At 1 month virtually all had
<b>Ref:</b> 66	<b>Mean age (years):</b> Group 1: 37.7; Group 2: 29.2.	stromal haze grade 0.78, falling to 0.18 at 6 months and 0.06 +/- 0.18 at 12 months. Eight eyes (7.6%, 95% CI: 3.3, 14.7) had an increase in Max K of
Country: Switzerland		>1.00 D at 12 months, indicating failure of the CXL treatment. Sterile infiltrates occurred in 7.6% of eyes. A stromal scar developed in 3 eyes (2.9%). No other adverse events.
		<b>Treatment:</b> The sterile infiltrates resolved within 4 weeks with treatment of dexamethasone 4 x daily. None of the complications resulted in a significant loss of CVA.
		Outcome: In all 3 cases with stromal scars, the UCVA increased significantly. The scars faded appreciably within the first postoperative year.
Author: Koppen	Number of patients: 4.	Intervention: UV A CXL, using riboflavin as a photosensitizer.
Year: 2009	Number of eyes: 4.	Adverse events: Patients experienced delayed (after > 24 hours) symptoms and signs of inflammation. The eyes showed pronounced ciliary redness with
<b>Ref</b> : 132	Mean age (years): Not Available.	cells in the anterior chamber and central keratic precipitates; multiple white infiltrates had developed at the edge and within the area of CXL.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Country: Belgium		
		Treatment: High-dose topical or sub-conjunctival corticosteroids.
		Outcome: Rapid initial improvement of symptoms and signs. The location of
		the scarring determined the amount of loss of visual acuity: in 2 eyes, there
		was a persistent decrease in BSCVA.
Author: Kymionis	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL.
Year: 2007	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Five days postoperatively, patient presented with
	-	geographic epithelial keratitis and iritis. Diagnosis was herpetic disease.
<b>Ref:</b> 133	Mean age (years): 21.	To a toward Oral standide and a souler in
Country: Not Available		Treatment: Oral steroids and acyclovir.
Country. Not Available		Outcome: Two months postoperatively, the visual acuity was improved and
		there was no evidence of herpetic disease recurrence.
Author: Labiris	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: Uneventful CXL treatment according to the Dresden protocol for
V 0044	Normals are of access 4	keratoconus cornea stage 1 to 2.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: First postoperative day, intense photophobia, watering and
<b>Ref:</b> 81	Mean age (years): 23.	non-specific ocular discomfort. Redness in limbal region, severe corneal haze
Country: Greece		with non-specific endothelial precipates and few inflammatory cells in anterior chamber.
Country. Greece		Chamber.
		<b>Treatment:</b> Postoperative medicine modified to ofloxacin drops 4 x daily,
		dexamethasone drops every 2 hours, frequent use of carboxymethylcellulose
		0.5% drops and oral acyclovir 400 mg 4 x daily. Also underwent test for autoimmune and infectious disease - all clear. Patient found to be
		hypersensitive to riboflavin.
		, p
		Outcome: Subjective improvement of ocular discomfort and disappearance of
		the inflammatory cells in the anterior chamber. Cornea presented slow re-
		epithelialisation and progressive thinning so patient underwent uncomplicated penetrating keratoplasty with uneventful postoperative period.
	<u>_</u>	Ferrenamid instatobacty may anotomical postopolative poriod.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Lim	Number of patients: 2.	Intervention: Riboflavin UV A CXL.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Number of eyes: 2.	Adverse events: Case 1: at 3 months dense, deep paracentral scar noted adjacent to apex of the cone at 300µm depth on anterior segment OCT. Case
<b>Ref:</b> 134	Mean age (years): Both cases: 23 years.	2: deep stromal haze developed similar, but smaller to case 1.
Country: Singapore		<b>Treatment:</b> Case 1 and 2: Increase in astigmatism corrected by rigid gas permeable lens.
		Outcome: Cases 1 and 2: at 6 months, visual acuity corrected with lens.
Author: Mangioris	Number of patients: 1.	<b>Intervention:</b> Advancing keratoconus treated with CXL with UV A light and riboflavin.
Year: 2010	Number of eyes: 1.	
<b>Ref:</b> 135	Mean age (years): Not Applicable.	Adverse events: Early in the postoperative period, the patient presented with 11 deep stromal infiltrates of 1 to 2mm with clear demarked edges in a circle
Country: Not Available		near the limbus with some clear cornea. Corneal cultures were negative.
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Treatment consisted of antibiotic ofloxacin and tobramycin 4 x daily, and dexamethasone drops 6 x daily.
		Outcome: After 2 months, scars remained evident.
Author: Mazzotta	Number of patients: 2.	Intervention: Keratoconus treated with CXL with UV A light and riboflavin.
Year: 2007	Number of eyes: 2.	Adverse events: Two cases stromal haze (from 40 eyes) which developed at
<b>Ref:</b> 136	Mean age (years): Not Applicable.	2 to 3 months post-procedure, scarring observed.
Kei. 100	inicall age (years). Not Applicable.	Treatment: Did not respond to topical steroids.
Country: Italy		
		Outcome: Haze unchanged at 6 months. Did not affect visual acuity.
Author: Perez-Santonja	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: Keratoconus treated with CXL with UV A light and riboflavin.
Year: 2009	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Several infiltrates appeared in the upper midperipheral; Staphylococcus epidermidis keratitis was confirmed by microbiological studies.
<b>Ref:</b> 137	Mean age (years): 29.	Staphylococcus epidernilais keratitis was comilined by microbiological studies.
	,	Treatment: Topical fortified antibiotic agents.
Country: Not Available		Outcomes Mild residual base in the unreasonable stickers at 5 and the
		Outcome: Mild residual haze in the upper midperipheral cornea at 5 months.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
		BSCVA 20/22 (20/25 before CXL).
Author: Pollhammer	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL for keratoconus.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Patient complained of increasing pain, redness and blurred vision in the treated eye starting on the first postoperative day. Clinical
<b>Ref:</b> 138	Mean age (years): Not Applicable.	examination showed multiple stromal infiltrations and moderate anterior chamber inflammation. Corneal scraping revealed an <i>Escherichia coli</i>
Country: Not Available		infection.
		<b>Treatment:</b> Treated with fortified tobramycin and cefazolin eye drops for several weeks.
		Outcome: Infection cleared, but resulted in an avascularised corneal scar and permanent reduction of visual acuity.
Author: Rama	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: Riboflavin/UV A (CXL) for keratoconus.
Year: 2009	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Corneal melting 5 days after treatment and corneal scraping positive for Acanthamoeba.
<b>Ref:</b> 139	Mean age (years): 32.	
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Because of corneal perforation, a large therapeutic keratoplasty à chaud was performed.
		Outcome: Not Reported.
Author: Rodriguez-Ausin	Number of patients: 2.	Intervention: CXL procedures for grade 3 keratoconus.
Year: 2011	Number of eyes: 2.	Adverse events: Multiple peripheral stromal precipitates, which extended centripetally, were observed 48 hours after the procedure. Sample cultures
<b>Ref:</b> 140	Mean age (years): 16.	were negative for bacteria, fungi and parasites.
Country: Not Available		<b>Treatment:</b> Combined topical antibiotic / antifungal / povidone / steroids treatment.
		<b>Outcome:</b> Cornea infiltrates slowly resolved. Final BCVA was 20/25 for patient 1, after uneventful bilateral toric intraocular contact lens implantation, but faint and paracentral scarring persisted. Final BCVA was 20/25 for patient 2 with gas-permeable contact lens wear, despite stromal scarring.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Sharma	<b>Number of patients:</b> 10 with adverse events of 350 patients.	Intervention: CXL treatment used with Dresden protocol with corneal thickness of more than 400 µm after epithelium was removed.
Year: 2012	'	
	Number of eyes: 10.	Adverse events: Postoperative corneal oedema occurred within 24 hours and
Ref: 141		corneal oedema and anterior chamber inflammation increased for 2 to 3
	<b>Mean age (years):</b> 22 +/- 5.	weeks. Also, marker deep corneal vascularisation (2/10 eyes), iris atrophy
Country: India		(6/10), pigment dispersion (5/10), corneal epithelial defect present for more than 6 days (3/10) and infectious keratitis (1/10).
		Treatment: Prednisolone acetate 1.0% drops 3 x daily,
		carboxymethylcellulose 1% 4 x daily, and homatrophine 1% twice daily.
		Topical steroids were stopped after 6 weeks of treatment. Five patients improved leaving 5 not improved. Surgical options offered to patients when
		improved leaving 3 not improved. Surgical options offered to patients when improvement plateaued for 3 months; 2 patients underwent penetrating
		keratoplasty.
		Outcome: In those patients treated, corneal edema improved in 4 patients
		and resolved in 1.
Author: Sharma	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL with UV A and riboflavin to treat keratoconus.
Year: 2010	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Three days of pain, redness, and diminution of vision from
		one day after CXL. Severe keratitis with a 7.0mm x 6.0mm central infiltrate
Ref: 142	Mean age (years): 19.	was present. Culture results from patient's contact lens and corneal scrapings
		were positive for Pseudomonas aeruginosa.
Country: Not Available		Treatment, Net Deported
		Treatment: Not Reported.
		Outcome: Not Reported.
Author: Yuksel	Number of patients: 1.	<b>Intervention:</b> CXL with UV A and riboflavin to treat progressive keratoconus.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Four days postoperatively, a dendritic ulcer developed in
		treated eye. The diagnosis was herpes simplex.
<b>Ref:</b> 143	Mean age (years): 31.	Treatment Net Departs d
Country: Not Available		Treatment: Not Reported.
		Outcome: The keratitis resolved in 10 days with treatment. At 1 month, visual
		acuity was stable, but a mild superficial opacity was noted.

Author	Study population	Adverse events
Author: Zamora	Number of patients: 1.	Intervention: CXL with UV A and riboflavin to treat keratoconus.
<b>Year</b> : 2009	Number of eyes: 1.	Adverse events: Severe keratitis with central 8mm corneal epithelial defect, 360-degree ring infiltrate and dense fibron reaction throughout anterior
Ref: 144	Mean age (years): 32.	chamber. Two smaller infiltrates at 9 and 10 'o' clock position; 2mm clear zone between limbus and the area debrided and subjected to UV light
Country: Australia		treatments.
		<b>Treatment:</b> Microbiological specimens positive for <i>S.savlivarius and S.ovalis</i> . Subsequently admitted and given fortified cephalothin 5% and gentamicin 0.9% hourly and homatrophine 2% 3 x daily. After discharge ofloxacin eye drops and steroids slowly added.
		<b>Outcome:</b> After 2 months, visual acuity of eye 20/50. On slit lamp exam, residual central corneal stromal haze and a sub-epithelial scar in a ring-like configuration were present.

#### 4.8 ANALYSIS OF ADVERSE EVENTS

The various adverse events reported in the safety papers, together with those reported in the 49 papers addressing the CXL epithelium-off procedure, were grouped.

## Infection (all serious):

- Infection rates were reported as none in 2 studies (99, 106);
- Infectious corneal infiltrate with *Staphylococcus aureus*: single case report; after 3 weeks, infiltrate turned into a scar; visual acuity improved by 3 weeks (130);
- Herpetic epithelial keratitis and iritis: single case report; 2 months postoperatively, visual acuity was improved and there was no evidence of herpetic disease recurrence (133);
- Staphylococcus epidermidis keratitis; single case report; mild residual haze in the upper midperipheral cornea at 5 months and best spectacle-corrected VA of 20/22 (20/25 before CXL) (137);
- Escherichia coli infection; single case report; infection cleared, but resulted in an avascularised corneal scar and permanent reduction of visual acuity (138);
- Single case report; 3 days of pain, redness, and diminution of vision from 1 day after CXL; severe keratitis with a 7.0 mm x 6.0 mm central infiltrate was present; culture results from patient's contact lens and corneal scrapings were positive for Pseudomonas aeruginosa (142);
- Single case report; 4 days postoperatively, a dendritic ulcer developed in treated eye; the diagnosis was herpes simplex; the keratitis resolved in 10 days with treatment; at 1 month, visual acuity was stable, but a mild superficial opacity was noted (143);
- Single case report of infectious keratitis in a patient with postoperative corneal oedema (141);
- Severe keratitis; microbiological specimens positive for *S. savlivarius* and *S. ovalis*; after 2 months, visual acuity of eye 20/50; on slit lamp exam, residual central corneal stromal haze and a sub-epithelial scar in a ring-like configuration were present (144).

## Corneal melting and perforation (all serious):

- Single case report of corneal melting due to subclinical infection with herpes simplex virus: penetrating keratoplasty and intensive antiviral and immunosuppressive medical treatment; infection controlled (122);
- Single case report of corneal melt and perforation at 1 week after intervention; treated initially with tissue glue and bandage contact lens application followed by a penetrating keratoplasty on day 12; the graft was clear at 1 month (127);
- Single case report of corneal melting 5 days after treatment and corneal scraping positive for *Acanthamoeba*; because of corneal perforation, a large therapeutic keratoplasty à chaud was performed (139).

## Corneal ulceration or burn (all serious):

- Single case report of corneal ulceration; scar treated by phototherapeutic keratectomy, scar tissue cleared slowly over a few years; BCVA increased from 20/60 preoperatively to 20/20 at 28 months (123);
- Single case report of corneal ulceration; treatment and outcome not reported (124);
- One (0.7%) of 142 patients in 1 study had corneal burn diagnosed at 1 month (6).

## Stromal scar (all serious):

- Stromal scar developed in 3 eyes (2.9%); in all 3 cases the UCVA increased significantly, but the scars faded appreciably within the first postoperative year (66);
- Single case report of deep paracentral scar; at 6 months, visual acuity was corrected with lens (134).

## Repeat surgery (all serious):

- Repeat surgery was required in 2.8% (4 patients underwent deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty) (6) to 8% (2 of 22 patients had ICRS insertion) (96) after the 18 months follow-up; these are not judged to be consequential to the CXL procedure;
- Hypersensitivity to riboflavin: single case report; subjective improvement of ocular discomfort and disappearance of the inflammatory cells in the anterior chamber; cornea presented slow re-epithelialisation and progressive thinning so patient underwent uncomplicated penetrating keratoplasty with uneventful postoperative period (81).

# Sterile keratitis (serious – where associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- Four (3.4%) of 117 patients; treated with high-dose topical or subconjunctival corticosteroids; rapid initial improvement of symptoms and signs; the location of the scarring determined the loss in visual acuity there was a persistent decrease in best spectacle-corrected VA in 2 eyes (132);
- Single case report of deep stromal infiltrates; treatment consisted of antibiotic ofloxacin and tobramycin and dexamethasone drops; scars remained evident after 2 months (135).

# Sterile keratitis (minor – not associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- Non-infectious keratitis rates of zero were reported in 2 papers (26, 99) and 1.5% (one highly atopic patient of 66 patients) in 1 study (117);
- Single case report; problem was resolved with topical steroid therapy and topical 2% cyclosporine eye drops (120);
- Seven patients reported with sterile keratitis; complete resolution was achieved after a few weeks of treatment with topical corticosteroids (125);
- Sterile infiltrates in 7.6% of eyes; resolved within 4 weeks with treatment of dexamethasone 4 x daily; none resulted in a significant loss of corrected distance VA (66);
- Multiple peripheral stromal precipitates, which extended centripetally, were
  observed 48 hours after the procedure; sample cultures were negative for bacteria,
  fungi and parasites in 2 patients; cornea infiltrates slowly resolved; final best
  corrected VA was 20/25 for patient 1, after uneventful bilateral toric intraocular
  contact lens implantation, but faint and paracentral scarring persisted; best
  corrected VA was 20/25 for patient 2 with gas-permeable contact lens wear, despite
  stromal scarring (140).

# Corneal haze (serious – where associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

 Single case report of diffuse sub-epithelial opacification and a paracentral corneal thinning; superficial scarring in the sense of a 'haze' disappeared only gradually (131).

# Corneal haze (minor – not associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- Three papers reported no corneal haze (26, 99, 106);
- Six papers reported early haze (6.9%, 10%, 12.7%, 45%, 86%, 100%) (114, 10, 116, 107, 65, 46) that reduced progressively over 1 to 12 months;
- One RCT reported 91 cases of haze; these reduced over 12 months; change in haze did not correlate with postoperative clinical outcomes (128);
- Single case report of haze (grade 1.0) at 4 weeks and 6 months (grade 2.0) postoperatively; at 12 months the haze had consolidated to deep stromal opacity; best corrected VA had improved by 12 months (129);
- Deep stromal haze in 2 cases; at 6 months, visual acuity corrected with lens (134);
- Two (5%) of 40 eyes developed corneal haze at 2 to 3 months post procedure and scarring was observed; haze was unchanged at 6 months but did not affect visual acuity (136).

# Corneal oedema (serious – where associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- Postoperative corneal oedema occurred within 24 hours and corneal oedema and anterior chamber inflammation increased for 2 to 3 weeks in 10 patients; there was also marked deep corneal vascularisation (2/10 eyes), iris atrophy (6/10), pigment dispersion (5/10), corneal epithelial defect present for more than 6 days (3/10), and infectious keratitis (1/10); in those patients treated, corneal oedema improved in 4 patients and resolved in 1 (141);
- Single case report of corneal oedema treated with 1% prednisolone and carboxymethylcellulose 1% eye drops, 4 times daily for 3 months; the corneal oedema was resolved 6 months after cross-linkage but a ring-shaped corneal scar remained; uncorrected VA was finger counting (126).

# Corneal oedema (minor – not associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- Corneal oedema was reported as a common, early, after procedure effect, e.g. slight transient stromal oedema until re-epithelialisation after 3 days (118);
- Transient corneal oedema and sensation of foreign body occurred for 24 to 48 hours postoperatively (90);
- Two papers (10, 87) reported that 70% of patients had stromal oedema;
- Corneal or stromal oedema cleared within 1 to 6 months (6, 10, 16, 90).

# Corneal erosion (all minor):

• One paper reported that 1/24 (4%) patients had recurrent corneal erosion with discomfort for 9 months postoperatively, which was settled with lubricants (96).

## Pain (all minor):

 Most (114) or all (26) patients reported some pain during the first 2 to 3 days after treatment.

# Other (minor – not associated with residual scarring or loss of vision, or requiring keratoplasty):

- A 5% incidence of blepharitis and 3% incidence of mild photophobia at 4 months, and CXL-specific golden striae in 62% in 1 study (114);
- An incidence of 44% golden striae and complaints of night glare and haloes in first 3 months (number of patients not stated) in 1 study (116);
- Striae most prominent between 1 and 3 months (number of patients not stated) in 1 study (117);
- Descemet folds were reported in 2 studies (26, 50) in 7% and 10% of patients, respectively; these were resolved in 2 of the 3 eyes before 3 months but remained present in the third eye at 3 months;

- Endothelial irregularities ranged from none (65) through 3% (noted at 1 month and disappeared at 3 months without visual limitations) (26) to 10% (1 case of 10, which cleared within 12 months) (46);
- Macular/retinal abnormalities were reported as none in 2 studies (34, 104).

## **Overall complications:**

Some authors reported 'no complications' without further specification (74, 75, 99).

## Conclusion

Forty serious disorders were reported: 8 serious infections, corneal melting/perforation in 3 patients, ulceration or burns in 3 patients, serious scarring in 4 patients, sterile keratitis in 5 patients, 1 case of serious corneal haze, and serious oedema in 11 patients. Five patients required repeat surgery including 4 transplants.

None of the procedure-related papers reported an infection rate. The individual case reports suggest some of these infections can be managed without long-term impact on visual acuity.

#### 4.9 QUALITY OF LIFE FOR EPITHELIUM-OFF CXL PAPERS

Only one paper (5) reported as a poster contained quality of life measures. The paper used a National Eye Institute Refractive Error Quality of Life Questionnaire (NEI-RQK) to analyze the effect of cross-linkage on patients with progressive keratoconus. The paper included 26 eyes with mild to moderate keratoconus that were evaluated before treatment and up to 9 months after treatment. The results showed statistically significant improvements in nine subscales of the NEI-RQK (P < .001) but no further details were available on this outcome. No details on the intervention were available.

#### 4.10 DISCUSSION OF EPITHELIUM-OFF CXL PAPERS

# 4.10.1 Overview of the Papers and Generalisability of Findings to NHS

The identified evidence comprised 49 papers of the efficacy of epithelium-off CXL and 26 of the safety of epithelium-off CXL. Of the 49 efficacy papers, 8 were RCTs, reporting 4 unique studies with the main comparator being fellow-eyes (50<sup>7</sup>, 52, 96); the exception was the Australian RCT (117) which did randomise eyes matched for disease status. This paper had a good trial design but only reported preliminary results; for example, not all patients randomised to the CXL arm had undergone the procedure. Thus, there is no high or moderate quality evidence from completed studies comparing eyes with progressive keratoconus undergoing CXL and those not receiving the procedure.

Section 4 121

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Study 50 did have a sham control but at 3 months patients crossed-over to undergo a CXL procedure.

The remaining papers reported changes before and after the procedure, which limits the ability to draw conclusions on the causal nature of the effect presented. However, given the disease is progressive, evidence of halting progression or indeed reversing it is supportive of a beneficial effect.

Of the non-RCT papers, the majority (25) were prospective case series, usually with well-defined inclusion criteria, and a robust description of the procedure and methodology adopted for measurement. Very few papers reported the drop-out rates and reasons for drop-out, thereby limiting the strength of the evidence.

Seven of the remaining papers were retrospective reviews, often using patient records as the data source. Using such data has strengths including that they reflect actual outcomes in settings which may be similar to those of the NHS and, thus, are representative of clinical practice. Hence, the results should be replicated in other studies in similar settings. However, there is concern about the potential for bias in patient selection, given these were not consecutive patients and there is the risk of misclassification of information. For example, the use of chart reviews may give rise to under-reporting of adverse events because the information was not clearly recorded.

Almost 60% of the papers were set in European tertiary centres, with a further 15% set in the USA; all undertook very similar CXL procedures. These settings are anticipated to be comparable to NHS settings and, thus, there are no major concerns about the external validity of the results.

Overall, 39 of the papers were graded as very low evidence, six as low and four as moderate. Those graded moderate reported on 4 RCTs but, as noted, these do not provide comparative evidence in similar eyes.

Papers with fewer than 10 patients were excluded but still almost a third of papers reported on fewer than 20 patients. The small study size has been partially addressed through meta-analyses which can add power to the calculation of the end point. However, this cannot address the problem that the numbers in the studies are too small to measure rarer complications and safety-related events. Thus, these are likely to be under-reported.

Many of the meta-analyses displayed moderate to high heterogeneity across the papers, giving wide confidence intervals and suggesting the studies were not consistent in their conduct.

Finally, there may be some uncertainty as to whether patients in the NHS would be similar to those treated within the studies reported. Only 2 papers explicitly excluded patients with Amsler-Krumeich scale grade IV studies (16, 96), with the main inclusion criterion being progressive keratoconus. This does not, therefore, seem an issue.

## 4.10.2 Summary of Findings of Epithelium-off CXL Papers

## 4.10.2.1 Topography

Due to a lack of data, no meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for measures of topography. The meta-analysis results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients reported significant improvements for Max K at 6, 12 and 24 months; these improvements were -0.8 D at 6 months and around -1.0 D at 12 and 24 months. For Min K and mean K, meta-analysis was only undertaken at 6 and 12 months (as less data were available for these measures). The meta-analysis results were only significant at 12 months; average changes of around -1.0 D and -0.7 D were found for mean K and Min K, respectively.

The number of papers synthesized was for:

- Max K: 10, 18 and 6 papers at 6, 12 and 24 months, respectively;
- Min K: 4 and 8 papers at 6 and 12 months, respectively;
- Mean K: 7 and 12 papers at 6 and 12 months, respectively.

In total, 38 papers reported 104 comparable measures of topography over the three time periods, with 41 (38%) reporting statistically significant improvements in K values. The improvement increased over time with 4 papers (4, 11, 34, 50) reporting statistically significant differences at 12 months but not at 6 months. Of the 8 papers reporting data at 12 and 24 months, the 24-month values showed an improvement or no change on the 12-month values in all cases but one (67). Papers reporting a longer follow-up showed the improvement continued into year 3 and was then maintained to year 6. However, the number of patients lost to follow-up was large, thereby limiting the weight one can place on these results.

No precise estimate of the benefit across all papers is possible. However, a simple arithmetic mean calculated from the 104 measures gave an improvement of 1.5 D for Max K, 1.4 D for mean K and 1.1 D for Min K at 12 months, which were slightly higher than the results from the meta-analyses.

#### 4.10.2.2 Visual acuity

Due to a lack of data, a meta-analysis of change between treated and control groups was only undertaken for visual acuity (corrected and uncorrected) at 12 months. Only 3 studies contributed to the meta-analysis of corrected VA (50, 52, 117), and only two to the meta-analysis of uncorrected VA (50, 52). No significant difference was found between the treatment and control groups for uncorrected VA, whereas a significant difference of around -0.20 (LogMAR) was found for corrected VA.

The differences between treatment and control groups over time, which included the results from another paper (96) at 18 months, found no significant differences for uncorrected VA. For corrected VA, there seemed to be an improvement over time, as the difference between the treatment and control groups was not significant at 3 months but was significant at both 6 and 12 months (-0.12 and -0.19 LogMAR, respectively). However, non-significant differences were reported at 18 months between the treatment and control groups (96).

Based on results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients, significant improvements were reported for corrected and uncorrected VA at 6, 12 and 24 months. These were calculated using data from 12, 18 and 6 papers for uncorrected VA and 15, 22 and 7 papers for corrected VA, at 6, 12, and 24 months, respectively. The improvements on the LogMAR scale were in the order of -0.15 for uncorrected VA and -0.10 for corrected VA across the various time points.

In total, 38 papers reported 104 usable results on visual acuity of which 52 (50%) reported significant improvements in visual acuity measures. The arithmetic mean of the differences calculated from this larger data set was similar to those from the meta-analyses. For uncorrected and corrected VA the estimated benefit at 12 months was 0.19 and 0.10, respectively, on the LogMAR scale.

# 4.10.2.3 Astigmatism and cylinder measures

Due to a lack of data, meta-analysis was only undertaken for grouped astigmatism measured at 12 months. Only 2 studies contributed to the meta-analysis (50, 52) and no significant differences (random effects model) were found between the treatment and control groups.

The meta-analysis results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed statistically significant improvements in astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, in the order of -0.4 D at 6 months, -0.7 D at 12 months and -0.5 D at 24 months. For spherical equivalent, meta-analysis was only undertaken at 6 and 12 months. The meta-analysis results, which were only significant at 12 months, showed a reduction of between 0.25 and 0.5 D.

These analyses included 7, 13 and 5 papers on astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months, respectively, and 8 and 10 papers on spherical equivalence at 6 and 12 months, respectively.

In total, 31 papers provided 88 usable results of astigmatism and refraction measures, of which 21 (23%) were statistically significant. Eleven values reported in 8 papers were negative (increase in a negative value), showing deterioration in the measure, but none were statistically significant. Analysing the usable results from all papers provided estimates of the reduction at 12 months of:

- 0.9 D for astigmatism, somewhat higher than the value from the meta-analysis;
- 1.0 D in spherical equivalence.

#### 4.10.2.4 Central corneal thickness

Due to a lack of data, no meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for central corneal thickness (CCT). Two meta-analyses of data from 6 papers estimated differences in CCT values between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients at 6 and 12 months. A significant decrease of 14 µm in CCT was found at 12 months. No significant difference was found in the meta-analysis of 6-month results.

In total, 25 papers reported on CCT measurements, of which three noted no statistical differences at any time period and two reported statistically significant reductions at 12 months. The arithmetic mean of the changes across the 23 papers providing usability data at 6 and 12 months were -12  $\mu$ m and -8  $\mu$ m, respectively, which support the results of the meta-analyses.

One paper (41) reported changes in CCT for patients with keratoconus and keratectasia. Patients with keratectasia regained the pre procedure level of CCT at 12 months, whilst patients with keratoconus had a reduced CCT of about 6  $\mu$ m.

## 4.10.2.5 Intraocular pressure

No meta-analyses of change between treated and control groups could be undertaken for intraocular pressure (IOP). Following clinical advice, only 2 studies were included in an analysis of differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients, and this was undertaken at 6 months only. No significant differences were found.

Four papers stated IOP was unchanged over all time periods, and one reported a statistically significant increase in IOP at 12 months of 2.9 mmHg. This was the only statistically significant value reported. Overall, 3 negative values with a mean value of -0.3 mmHg were reported, compared with 11 positive values with a mean value of 0.8 mmHg.

## 4.10.2.6 Adverse events and complications

Table 4.12 summarises the adverse events reported in the 49 efficacy studies and 26 safety papers. In total, 40 serious complications were reported in 39 patients. To address events which did not resolve, 4 patients had corneal transplants and 1 an unspecified procedure. Four patients suffered reduced VA and 6 had unresolved corneal oedema.

Several studies reported pain, corneal oedema and corneal haze as common side effects. Sterile keratitis was reported in 20 patients. Other minor complications included striae, Descemet, blepharitis, endothelial irregularities and mild photophobia. These resolved over time.

Table 4.12: Adverse events and complications in epithelium-off CXL papers

Complication	Status	Occurrence	Consequences
Infections	Serious	8 single case reports.	4 with no major long-term
IIIections	Serious	o single case reports.	adverse impact; 1 with reduced VA; 3 not reported.
Corneal melting and perforation	Serious	3 single case reports.	2 with no major long-term adverse impact; 1 further procedure.
Corneal ulcer or burn	Serious	3 single case reports.	1 with improved corrected VA; 2 not reported.
Stromal scar	Serious	4 cases (3 in one study).	3 with improved uncorrected VA despite scars; 1 with vision corrected with lens.
Repeat surgery	Serious	4 patients (2.8%) required deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty; 1 patient required surgery due to riboflavin intolerance.	Post-treatment vision reported as good for 4 patients. For the case study, the outcome was described as uneventful.
Sterile keratitis	Serious	5 cases (4 in one study).	2 had persistent decrease in VA; 1 had scars at 2 months.
Sterile keratitis	Minor	20 cases.	Resolved with treatment; 2 had residual scarring.
Corneal haze	Serious	1 case.	Haze disappeared gradually.
Corneal haze	Minor	Rate 7% to 100% in 6 studies; 5 case studies plus 91 cases from RCT.	Haze disappeared over 12 months and no loss of VA.
Corneal oedema	Serious	11 cases.	1 resolved, 4 improved, 6 unresolved, with 1 case left with very poor VA.
Corneal oedema	Minor	Ranged from common to 70% of patients.	All resolved in 6 months.
Corneal erosion	Minor	1 case.	Settled.
Pain	Minor	Ranged from most to all patients.	Settled.
Other minor	Minor	Striae, Descemet; blepharitis, endothelial irregularities and photophobia.	Settled.

#### 4.11 CONCLUSION FROM CONSIDERATION OF EPITHELIUM-OFF CXL PAPERS

The evidence from 49 papers of the efficacy of epithelium-off CXL and 26 of the safety of epithelium-off CXL for each parameter examined is:

- Improvements in measures of topography were found for Max K, mean K and Min K, respectively at 6, 12 and 24 months. Benefit increased to 12 months and then stabilised. This evidence came from a comparison of baselines before the procedure and post procedure; no randomised control data were available.
- For measures of visual acuity, meta-analysis of change between treated and control
  groups at 12 months found no significant differences for uncorrected VA but a
  significant difference of around -0.20 (LogMAR) for corrected VA. One RCT
  reporting at 18 months only, however, found non-significant differences between the
  treatment and control groups in corrected VA.
- The results for differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed significant improvements in corrected and uncorrected VA at 6, 12 and 24 months. Improvement was also indicated by the results from all papers reporting this outcome.
- No significant differences were found between the treatment and control groups for measures of astigmatism. Differences between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients showed statistically significant reductions in astigmatism at 6, 12 and 24 months and for spherical equivalent significant differences at 12 months.
- A meta-analysis of 6 papers found a statistically significant reduction in CCT values between post-treatment and baseline values for treated patients at 12 months. Evidence from 25 papers was supportive of a reduction.
- The evidence on intraocular pressure is poor but suggestive of a tendency to higher IOP after the procedure.
- The procedure is generally reported as safe but serious complications were reported, including the need for 4 patients to have corneal transplant, and a similar number suffering long-term loss in visual acuity. The cause of the events was seldom disclosed. For example, some infections may be due to the patient failing to comply with advice on after care and other events may be due to operator error. Most events did resolve over time with no major consequences for the patient.

# Section 5: Epithelium-off with CXL and Intrastromal Corneal Ring Segments Results

Data were extracted on the characteristics of the included studies and procedures (Table 5.1), and patient outcomes (Table 5.2).

# 5.1 NUMBER, TYPE AND QUALITY OF INCLUDED PAPERS

Six studies (3, 17, 21, 28, 29, 62) were identified that provided information on 10 or more patients with more than 6 months follow-up for epithelium-off CXL with intrastromal corneal ring segments (ICRS) implantation. Three papers (50%), (17, 21, 29) reported findings from RCTs. Of the remaining papers, two (33%) (3, 62) were retrospective case series and one (17%) was a comparative case series.

Two studies (33%) included between 10 and 20 patients, two (33%) contained between 21 and 40 patients, one (17%) between 41 and 60 patients and one (17%) (62) reported 105 patients. The 3 unique RCTs (17, 21, 29) included 43, 31 and 10 patients, respectively.

None of the studies were set in the UK or USA; one (17%) was set in Europe (Spain) and 5 (83%) in the rest of the world (Turkey, Egypt and Brazil).

All but 1 study reported the mean age of patients, with 4 reporting a mean age in the range 21 to 30 years; the remaining study, had a mean age of just over 30 years.

Five of the 6 papers analysed patients by gender with 52% overall being female.

Five of the 6 papers were published in 2010 or later.

Two studies had a 12-month follow-up, 3 had a 6-month follow-up and the sixth reported a follow-up of 24 months. All studies reported the number of eyes recorded at each period.

#### 5.2 QUALITY OF EVIDENCE

Three of the papers (3, 28, 62) were given a SIGN grade of 3, two (17, 21) a SIGN grade of 1+ and one (29) a grade of 1-. Three of the papers (3, 28, 62) were given a GRADE classification of very low, one (29) was classified as low and the remaining two (17, 21) were classified as moderate.

#### 5.3 DESCRIPTION OF RCTS

The RCT reported in paper (17) enrolled 48 eyes with keratoconus from 43 people who were randomised to 2 groups. In group1, patients received CXL followed by ICRS implantation, whilst in group 2 patients received ICRS implantation followed by CXL. The 2 treatments took place with a mean interval of 7 months. Postoperative follow-up outcomes are provided at a mean of 6 months.

The RCT reported in paper (21) enrolled 31 patients and 39 eyes that were randomised to 2 groups. In the CXL group patients underwent classic CXL. Patients in group 2 received riboflavin eye drops for 1 month. After 3 months, all patients underwent insertion of ICRS. The 8 patients with both eyes included in the trial received riboflavin drops in their right eye and CXL in their left eye. Follow-up examinations were performed for up to 24 months in both groups.

The RCT reported in paper (29) enrolled 10 patients and 16 eyes with progressive mild to moderate keratoconus. The eyes were randomly divided into 2 groups. Patients in group 1 underwent ICRS insertion followed by CXL 6 months later. Patients in group 2 underwent both procedures on the same day. Postoperative results were available for both groups at 12 months.

#### 5.4 CXL WITH ICRS PROCEDURE

ICRS are typically made from polymethyl methacrylates and are inserted in the cornea of the eye by making a small incision. Two crescent or semi-circular shaped ring segments are normally inserted between the layers of the corneal stroma, one on each side of the pupil. Embedding the rings in the cornea should flatten the cornea and change the refraction of light passing through the cornea. By regularising the front surface of the cornea the vision impairment may be reduced.

ICRS achieved FDA approval for this indication in June 2004. In April 2010 the FDA approved the expanded range of corneal implants, which are placed in a channel in the cornea.

The CXL procedure adopted in the studies followed the classic epithelium-off protocol. Paper (28) did not describe the CXL process. This had been conducted successfully 6 months prior to the implant of the ICRS.

# 5.5 SUMMARY OF PATIENT AND PROCEDURAL DIFFERENCES ACROSS PAPERS

Four of the papers required patients to have progressive keratoconus (3, 17, 28, 29) for inclusion. This was not a requirement in the other 2 studies. One paper (3) included patients with a minimum corneal thickness of >370  $\mu$ m; others required at least 400  $\mu$ m or 450  $\mu$ m (29). Exclusion criteria were poorly reported with only 3 papers reporting these; two (3, 17) excluded advanced/grade 4 keratoconus. As such it is difficult to ascertain precisely the comparability of patients across the studies but the details available do not give rise to concern.

Beyond small differences in the diameter of epithelium removed and preoperative administration of riboflavin there was no difference in the actual CXL procedure. There were differences across studies when the ICRS was implanted following CXL, ranging from at the same time as CXL to 6 months post CXL.

Details of patients and procedures in the included studies are provided in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1: Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off CXL with ICRS

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Coskunseven	Follow-up: Mean interval	Number of patients: 43.	Keratoconus grade 1 to 3;	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia eye drops
	between treatment steps 7		older than 14 years with	applied preop. During operation topical aesthetic
Year: 2009	months, mean follow-up	Number of eyes: 48.	no systemic disease;	agent applied every 2 to 3minutes.
	after second step 6		contract lens intolerance;	
<b>Ref:</b> 17	months.	Mean age: 21 +/- 5.	proof of keratoconus	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution in 20%
			evolution; endothelial cell	dextran applied to the cornea every 3 minutes for
Country: Turkey	Study type: RCT.	% female: 42%.	count < 1000 cells/mm <sup>2</sup> ; corneal thickness at the	30 minutes. Saturation monitored by slit lamp.
	Primary aim of study:		thinnest point of at least	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied
	Compare 2 sequences of		400 μm.	every 2 to 3 minutes to saturate cornea.
	combined ICRS		100 p.m.	
	implantation and UV A /			Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	riboflavin mediated CXL in			
	progressive keratoconus			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30
	(sequence CXL ICRS			minutes.
	versus ICRS CXL).			minutes.
	Versus IONO OXL).			ICRS: Group 1 CXL followed by ICRS versus
	SIGN grading: 1+.			group 2 ICRS versus CXL. Mean period between procedures was 7 months.
	GRADE*: Moderate.			procedures was 7 months.
	GRADE . Moderate.			Postop care: Ofloxacin 0.3% applied and
				bandage contact lens fitted to corneal surface and
				left in place until re-epithelialisation. Topical
				dexamethasone phosphate 0.1% 4 x daily with
And an Dr. One delaste	Fallow on Od marths (a	Name to a section of	Manada a sana with DOMA	gradual tapering over next 2 months.
Author: Da Candelaria	Follow-up: 24 months (p	Number of patients: 31.	Keratoconus with BCVA	Anaesthesia: Proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5%
<b>V</b> 0040	values only given for		<= 0.48; increasing or	eye drops applied for anaesthesia before surgery.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	between groups statistically	Number of eyes: 39.	proven intolerance to	During surgery topical anaesthesia applied as
	significant).		contact lenses;	needed.
<b>Ref:</b> 21	Significant).	Mean age: Riboflavin	penetrating keratoplasty,	
	Cturchy towns DOT	group (G1): 30.4 +/- 9.1	corneal thickness >=	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied
Country: Brazil	Study type: RCT.	CXL group (G2): 28.3 +/-	400µm at thinnest point;	every 5 minutes for 30 minutes.
		9.3.	good health with no	
	Primary aim of study:		autoimmune disease;	Operative riboflavin: Eye rinsed with riboflavin.
	Report refractive,	% female: 74%.	between 15 and 60 years.	

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
	outcomes at 24 months after CXL, and insertion of			Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	ICRS in keratoconic eyes.			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370
	(CXL ICRS with 3 month			+/- 5nm. 30 minutes.
	delay (group 2) versus			
	riboflavin only and ICRS at			ICRS: After 3 months, all patients underwent
	3 months (group 1).			insertion of ICRS.
	SIGN grading: 1+.			Postop care: Soft bandage contact lens applied
	GRADE*: Moderate.			until re-epithelialisation was complete.  Moxifloxacin 0.5% and dexamethasone phosphate
	GRADE . Moderate.			0.1% prescribed 4 x daily for 2 weeks.
Author: El Raggal	Follow-up: 3 days, 1	Number of patients: 10.	Progressive keratoconus;	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia.
/tatilon Entagga	week, 1, 3, 6, 9 and 12	rtambor or patienter re-	contact lens intolerant;	This control at 1 opiour anacomoda.
Year: 2011	months after final	Number of eyes: 16.	clear cornea; max K <60D;	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied
	intervention. Mean 6	_	minimal corneal thickness	every 3 minutes for 30 minutes, until stroma
<b>Ref</b> : 29	months.	<b>Mean age:</b> 27.9 +/- 4.8.	> 450µm; scotopic pupil	completely saturated and stroma stained yellow.
			diameter < 5mm. No	
Country: Egypt	Study type: RCT.	<b>% female:</b> 60%.	autoimmune or systemic disease.	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin solution applied every 3 minutes to ensure saturation.
	Primary aim of study:			
	Evaluate the safety of			Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	same day ICRS CXL			2
	(group 2) versus 6 month			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30
	delay (group 1).			minutes.
	SIGN grading: 1			ICRS: Group 1: 9 eyes that underwent ICRS and
				CXL 6 months later: Group 2 7 eyes ICRS and
	GRADE*: Low.			CXL on same day.
				Postop care: Bandage contact lens for 3 days.
				Ofloxacin eye drops, diclofenac for 2 weeks.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Alio	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 21.	Keratoconic patients treated by ICRS	Anaesthesia: Both techniques: topical anaesthesia.
Year: 2011	Study type: Retrospective case series.	Number of eyes: 27.	implantation with evident signs of progression at	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 5
Ref: 3	Primary aim of study:	<b>Mean age:</b> Classic group: 31.93 Intrastromal group:	least 3 months after implantation. Minimum	minutes for 15 to 20 minutes. Intrastromal technique: Riboflavin 0.1% injected directly into
Country: Spain	Evaluate and compare clinical and confocal	29.25.	corneal thickness < 370	the corneal pocket.
	microscopic outcomes achieved with 2 different	% female: 29%.	μm.	<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Classic: 1 drop riboflavin 0.1% solution every 3 minutes.
	procedures (or techniques) for CXL.			<b>Diameter of corneal removed:</b> Classic: 9mm, Intrastromal: 7mm.
	SIGN grading: 3.  GRADE*: Very low.			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> Both: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370nm.
				ICRS: CXL after ICRS versus creation of intrastromal pocket for riboflavin. Classic: 30 minutes, Intrastromal: 20 minutes.
				Postop care: Not Reported.
Author: Kilic	<b>Follow-up:</b> Mean = 7.07 +/- 4.66 months (range 1 to	Number of patients: 105.	Keratoconus eyes with contact lens intolerance;	Anaesthesia: 0.5% proparacaine and 2% pilocarpine every 2 minutes and 5 minutes
Year: 2012	25) months.	Number of eyes: 131.	pachymetry greater than 400µm; no corneal	respectively for 30 minutes.
<b>Ref</b> : 62	Study type: Retrospective case series.	Mean age: Not Available.	scarring.	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin drops every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Turkey		% female: Not Available.		
	Primary aim of study: Evaluate the efficacy of			<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Continued topical riboflavin application every 3 minutes through procedure.
	CXL and ICRS implantation on same day.			Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
	SIGN grading: 3.			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370nm.
	GRADE*: Very low.			

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				ICRS: Combined CXL and ICRS on same day.
				Postop care: Artificial tears, dexamethasone 1mg/ml and tobramycin 3mg/ml were used for 1 week.
Author: El Raggal	Follow-up: 6 months (no	Number of patients: 11.	Progressive keratoconus;	Study comparing 3 groups of 5 patients with
<b>Year:</b> 2011	p-values). All measurements are preop.	Number of eyes: 20.	CXL 6 months previously; contact lens intolerance; a clear cornea; max K	different laser settings for ICRS channels all of whom had CXL with 5 patient having ICRS but not CXL. CXL not described.
<b>Ref:</b> 28	Study type: Comparative	Mean age: 27 years.	reading after CXL < 60 D;	
Country: Egypt	case series.	% female: 55%.	minimum cornea.	
	Primary aim of study: Evaluate the effect of CXL on femtosecond laser channel creation for ICRS in keratoconic eyes.			
	SIGN grading: 3.			
	GRADE*: Very low.			

High: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

Moderate: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

Low: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Very low: Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Table 5.2: Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with ICRS

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author:	Group 1.	Group 1.	Group 1.	Group 1.	Group 1.	8 eyes had slight	Group 1.
Coskunseven	After CXL and	After CXL and	After CXL and	After CXL and	After CXL and	sub-epithelial and	After CXL and
	before ICRS:	before ICRS:	before ICRS:	before ICRS:	before ICRS:	stromal oedema	before ICRS:
Year: 2009	increase >0.5 lines	decrease 0.88	decrease 1.39 D in	increase 2 mmHg	decrease mean	with cotton lie	decrease in ECC
	in UCVA (p<0.05),	D in mean K	SE (p<0.05);	in mean IOP	pachymetry (6	stromal opacities	(39 cells/mm <sup>2</sup> )
<b>Ref:</b> 17	increase 0.5 line in	value (p<0.01).	decrease in	(p<0.01).	μm) (p>0.05).	1 month after	(p>0.05).
	CVA (p>0.05).	After CXL and	manifest cylinder	After CXL and	After CXL and	CXL; disappeared	After both: increase
Country: Turkey	After CXL and	ICRS: decrease	(0.44 D) (p>0.05).	ICRS: marginal	ICRS: decrease	within 3 months.	in ECC (15
	ICRS: increase 1	in mean K 3.28	After both: decrease	change in IOP	in mean		cells/mm <sup>2</sup> )
	line in UCVA	D (p<0.01).	in SE 2.76 D	(p>0.05).	pachymetry (28		(p>0.05).
	(p<0.01) and CVA	Group 2.	(p<0.01); decrease	Group 2.	μm) (p<0.05).		Group 2.
	(p<0.01).	After ICRS and	in manifest cylinder	After ICRS and	Group 2.		After ICRS and
	Group 2.	before CXL:	(1.32 D) (p<0.01).	before CXL:	After ICRS and		before CXL:
	After ICRS and	decrease in	Group 2.	decrease 1 mmHg	before CXL:		increase in ECC (1
	before CXL:	mean K 2.94 D	After ICRS and	in IOP (p>0.05).	decrease in		cell/mm <sup>2</sup> ).
	increase in UCVA 2	(p<0.01).	before CXL:	After ICRS and	pachymetry (6		After ICRS and
	lines (p<0.01) and	After ICRS and	decrease in SE 3.31	CXL: increase 1	μm) (p>0.05).		CXL: decrease in
	CVA 3 lines	CXL: decrease	D (p<0.01);	mmHg in IOP	After ICRS and		ECC (15 cell/mm2)
	(p<0.01).	in mean K value	decrease in	(p>0.05).	CXL: increase		(p>0.05).
	After ICRS and	1.08 D (p<0.01).	manifest cylinder		in pachymetry (5		
	CXL: increase in		(2.05 D) (p<0.01).		μm) (p<0.05).		
	UCVA (p<0.05) 1		After both: decrease				
	line and CVA 0.5		in SE 0.93 D				
	lines (p>0.05).		(p<0.01) and				
			manifest cylinder				
		2.5 "	(0.43 D) (p>0.05).	105			
Author: Da	UCVA mean	G1: Baseline	G1: mean preop SE	IOP measured with	Visante (µm)	2 eyes presented	Endothelial results:
Candelaria	(LogMAR): G1: pre	average	= -5.45 D; 24	Goldmann	(other devices	with anterior	non-significant
V 0040	intervention = 0.84;	keratometry =	months = -4.19 D	application	reported too).	chamber	difference (p=0.71)
Year: 2012	post ICRS 24 month	51.75 D, 24	(p=NA); mean	tonometer.	G1: central	perforation and	between baseline
D-1 04	= 0.62 (p=NA) G2:	months = 50.52	sphere preop = -	GI preop = 8.7	position: preop =	were excluded	and 24 months.
<b>Ref:</b> 21	pre intervention =	D (p=NA) G2:	3.42; 24 months = -	mmHg; 24 months	453.9; 24	from the study.	Contrast sensitivity:
O 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1.12; post ICRS 24	Baseline	2.65 (p=NA); mean	= 9.8 mmHg	months = 457.5		no significant
Country: Brazil	month = 0.79	average	net cylinder preop =	(p=NA).	(p=NA).		differences

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
	(p=NA) BSCVA (LogMAR): G1: pre intervention = 0.45; post ICRS 24 month = 0.32 (p=NA) G2: pre intervention = 0.68; post ICRS 24 month = 0.52 (p=NA).	keratometry = 53.65 D, 24 months = 51.63 D (p=NA).	-4.0; 24 months = -3.21 (p=NA). G2: mean preop () SE = -7.38 D; 24 months = -5.49 D (p=NA); mean sphere preop = - 5.17; 24 months = - 4.03 (p=NA); mean net cylinder preop = -4.0 D; 24 months = -3.21 D (p=NA).	G2 preop = 8.3 mmHg; 24 months = 9.3 mmHg (p=NA) Measured with dynamic controutonometer. G1 preop = 13.2 mmHg; 24 months = 9.6 mmHg (p=NA). G2 preop = 11.6 mmHg; 24 months = 9.5 mmHg (p=NA).	Thinnest position: preop = 429.3; 24 months = 433.1 (p=NA). G2: central position: preop = 444.9; 24 months = 447.2 (p=NA). Thinnest position: preop = 417.9; 24 months = 420.6 (p=NA).		between groups.
Author: El Raggal	UCVA mean: Group 1: preoperative =	Mean K values: Group 1:	SE (D): Group 1: preoperative = -4.1,	Not available.	Not available.	Very minimal intracorneal	Not available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	0.13, postoperative = 0.4 (p<0.001)	preoperative = 50.42,	postoperative = - 1.58 (p<0.001)			channel deposits in 1 eye in group	
<b>Ref:</b> 29	Group 2: preoperative = 0.11,	postoperative = 47.32	Group 2: preoperative = -4,			1. Stromal haze in all eyes, which	
Country: Egypt	postoperative = 0.4(p=0.0056). CVA mean: Group 1: preoperative = 0.36, postoperative = 0.72 (p<0.001). Group 2: preoperative = 0.33, postoperative = 0.69 (p<0.001).	(p<0.001). Group 2: preoperative = 50.16, postoperative = 44.94 (p<0.001).	postoperative = - 1.46 (p<0.001) Cylindrical error (D): Group 1: preoperative = 5.53, postoperative = 4.67 (p=0.018) Group 2: preoperative = 5.14, postoperative = 4.29 (p=0.045).			was more marked and persistent in group 2, but finally resolved in both groups. No other complications were recorded.	

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Alio	Mean UCVA: Classic group:	Only preoperative	Sphere: Classic group:	Only preoperative results reported.	Central corneal thickness (µm):	Corneal haze in all cases in early	Not available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	baseline 0.85 +/- 0.37; 12 months	results reported.	baseline -2.23 +/- 4.39; 12 months -0.5		Classic group: - baseline 441.73;	postoperative period; resolved	
Ref: 3	0.71 +/- 0.38 (p<0.01).		+/- 2.01 (p=0.46). Intrastromal group:		12 months 452.10 (p=0.92).	over time though in some cases	
Country: Spain	Intrastromal group:-baseline 0.89 +/- 0.46; 12 months 0.66 +/- 0.45 (p=0.27) Mean CVA: Classic group: baseline 0.37 +/- 0.12; 12 months 0.31 +/- 0.16 (p=0.08). Intrastromal group: baseline 0.31 +/- 0.23; 12 months 0.28 +/- 0.34 (p=0.27).		baseline -1.05 +/- 2.24; 12 months 0.25 +/- 1.45 (p=0.07).		Intrastromal group: baseline487.89; 12 months 513.2 (p=0.99).	corticosteroid therapy had to be changed. No postoperative pain reported with new technique.	
Author: Kilic	UCVA mean (LogMAR): preop	Mean K (D): preop 50.50 +/-	Cylinder (D): preop - 3.89 +/- 1.97; postop	Not available.	Not available.	Not available.	Not available.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	0.2 +/- 0.18; postop 0.47 +/- 0.19	5.26; postop 46.03 +/- 4.51.	-2.27 +/- 2.18. Sphere (D): preop -				
<b>Ref:</b> 62	(p<0.05). CVA (LogMAR): preop		3.87 +/- 4.85; postop -1.25 +/- 2.31.				
Country: Turkey	0.38 +/-0.2; postop 0.62 +/- 0.17 (p<0.05).						

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: El Raggal	UCVA: CXL group 0.13 +/-	Steep K (D): CXL group	Spherical error (D): CXL group -4.06 +/-	Not available.	Pachymetric reading (µm):	9 eyes developed stromal haze; 4	Not available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	0.09; Control group 0.11 +/- 0.05.	54.61 +/- 0.77; Control group	1.5; Control group - 4.40 +/- 1.39.		CXL group 435.33 +/- 23.1;	were grade 1; 4 were grade 2 and	
Ref: 28	CVA: CXL group 0.45 +/-	54.1 +/- 1.6. Flat K (D): CXL	Cylindrical error (D): CXL group 5.36		Control group 438 +/- 14.8.	1 was grade 3. All cases resolved	
Country: Egypt	0.2; Control group 0.46 +/- 0.11. Only baselines presented.	group 48.63 +/- 1.66; Control group 48.8 +/- 1.15. Only	+/- 0.86; Control group 5.4 +/- 0.65. Only baselines presented.		Only baselines presented.	without sequelae.	
		baselines presented.					

#### 5.6 QUALITATIVE SUMMARY OF PATIENT OUTCOMES

Table 5.2 details the patient outcomes of interest for this review for epithelium-off CXL with ICRS. Each of the outcomes in now examined, reporting the results of the RCTs and then other papers. One paper (28) only presented adverse events post procedure: data on other parameters were baseline data only.

## 5.6.1 Visual Acuity

One RCT (17) compared outcomes from two groups: one receiving CXL followed at 7 months by ICRS (group 1) and the second receiving ICRS followed by CXL after 7 months. At 6 months post both procedures each group gained one Snellen line in uncorrected VA, with group 1 gaining one line in corrected VA but group 2 only half a line. All results were statistically significant.

The second RCT (21) compared the results of ICRS administered after drops of riboflavin (group 1) or with classic CXL (group 2). The results, shown in Table 5.3, indicate that the CXL arm received the greater improvement in uncorrected VA at 6 months, but the benefit from CXL tapered until at 24 months the two interventions were virtually equivalent. The benefit at 6 months was less marked for best corrected VA measures. No statistically significant differences were reported.

Table 5.3: Comparison of VA results after riboflavin or CXL

Group		CVA change a ths) post proc		CVA change at: (months) post procedure		
	6	12	24	6	12	24
1	0.27	0.29	0.22	0.19	0.22	0.13
2	0.48	0.39	0.25	0.22	0.33	0.16

The third RCT (29) compared ICRS followed in 6 months by CXL and same-day procedures. The results reported statistically significant increases in uncorrected and corrected VA for each arm at 6 months. The absolute change was the same for corrected VA 0.36 LogMAR and similar for uncorrected VA (0.29 versus 0.27) in favour of same-day procedure.

The large retrospective case study of CXL and ICRS performed on the same day (62) reported statistically significant improvements in uncorrected VA (0.27 LogMAR) and corrected VA (0.24 LogMAR) at 6 months.

The final paper (3) reporting changes in VA compared classic CXL and CXL using an intrastromal pocket for the riboflavin solution. The uncorrected measures improved by 0.14 and 0.23 LogMAR, respectively, and best corrected vision by 0.06 and 0.24 LogMAR, respectively. None of the results were statistically significant.

#### **Conclusions**

The evidence from the RCTs and other papers on VA suggests preferences in favour of:

- Sequencing of CXL before ICRS rather than after it;
- Using CXL rather than riboflavin only before ICRS;
- Same-day procedures, with the benefit of the same-day procedure supported by one paper (62).

There was no statistically significant evidence on the relative clinical efficacy of an intrastromal pocket.

# 5.6.2 Topography

Both groups in one RCT (17) reported statistically significant improvement in mean K values, with group 1 (CXL then ICRS) reporting the greater change (3.28 D versus 1.08 D).

The results for the second RCT (21), which compared ICRS administered after drops of riboflavin (group 1) with insertion after classic CXL (group 2), are shown in Table 5.4. None of the changes were statistically significant. All measures were an improvement on baseline, with the CXL group gaining the greater benefit.

Table 5.4: Comparison of topography results after riboflavin or CXL

Group		K change s) post pro			n K change at: s) post procedure		Min K change at: (months) post procedure		
	6	12	24	6	12	24	6	12	24
1	3.10	3.00	3.2	1.09	1.38	1.23	1.31	1.16	1.17
2	3.73	3.57	3.64	2.23	1.72	2.02	2.02	1.53	1.33

The third RCT (29) reported statistically significant improvements in mean K in each arm, with the same-day procedure arm having a greater benefit than delaying CXL for 6 months (5.2 versus 3.1).

One paper (62) reported an improvement in mean K at 6 months of 4.5 D. One paper (3) did not report this outcome.

#### Conclusion

The evidence from the RCTs and other papers on topography suggests preferences in favour of:

- Sequencing of CXL before ICRS rather than after it;
- Using CXL rather than riboflavin only before ICRS;
- Same-day procedures, with the benefit of the same-day procedure supported by one paper (62).

# 5.6.3 Astigmatism and Refraction

Both groups in one RCT (17) reported statistically significant improvements in sphere values at 6 months; group 1 also reported a statistically significant improvement in cylinder measures. For each measure the gain was greater in group 1 (sequencing CXL before ICRS).

The results for the second RCT (21), which compared ICRS administered after drops of riboflavin (group 1) or classic CXL (group 2), were mixed and not significant.

The third RCT (29) reported statistically significant improvements in spherical equivalence (SE) and cylinder error in the two groups. The changes between groups 1 and 2 at 6 months were similar (2.52 versus 2.54 for SE and 0.86 versus 0.89 for cylinder error).

One paper (62) reported an improvement in sphere and cylinder values at 6 months of 2.6 D and 1.6 D, respectively, compared to baseline. One paper (3) did not report this outcome.

#### Conclusion

The evidence from the RCTs and other papers on astigmatism and refraction suggests preferences in favour of:

- Sequencing of CXL before ICRS rather than after it;
- Same-day procedures (CXL and ICRS), which improve these measures compared with delays.

# 5.6.4 Central Corneal Thickness

Only 3 papers reported on this parameter.

Group 1 in the first RCT (17) reported a reduction in central corneal thickness (CCT) at 6 months of 28  $\mu$ m compared with an increase of 5  $\mu$ m for group 2 (ICRS before CXL). These values were statistically significant.

The results for the second RCT (21) comparing ICRS administered after drops of riboflavin (group 1) with classic CXL (group 2) showed both groups experienced slightly increased thickening of the CCT at 24 months, with the riboflavin group gaining 3.6  $\mu$ m compared with 2.3  $\mu$ m in the CXL group. These differences were not statistically significant.

One paper (3) comparing classic CXL with a procedure creating an intrastromal pocket reported a gain in each arm at 12 months; none of the values were statistically significant.

# Conclusion

The evidence on this parameter was inconclusive.

#### 5.6.5 IOP and Adverse Events

The authors of one RCT (17) reported that in group 1 (CXL then ICRS) there was a marginal change in IOP compared with a 1-mmHg increase at 6 months.

The results for the second RCT (21) comparing ICRS administered after drops of riboflavin (group 1) or classic CXL (group 2) showed that the CXL arm experienced a lower increase in IOP at 6 and 12 months (0.2 and 0.1 increase in mmHg, respectively) compared with the riboflavin arms (increases of 1.1 and 0.4 mmHg, respectively).

These were the only papers reporting change in IOP. None of the values were statistically significant.

Complications reported in these papers were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported in Section 7.3.

#### 5.7 CONCLUSIONS ON CXL WITH ICRS

The evidence on VA, topography and astigmatism/refraction comes from 3 RCTs and 3 case series, providing a mix of moderate and low quality evidence. It supports:

- Same-day procedures (CXL and ICRS) in preference to a delay of several months;
- The conduct of CXL before ICRS if, however, a delay is necessary.

There is insufficient evidence to draw conclusions on the other interventions.

# Section 6: Epithelium-off CXL with Photorefractive Keratectomy Results

This grouping includes studies of epithelium-off CXL and photorefractive keratectomy (PRK), including studies of topography-guided photorefractive keratectomy (TG-PRK).

Data were extracted on the characteristics of the included studies, details of the CXL procedure with PRK (Table 6.1) and patient outcomes (Table 6.2).

# 6.1 NUMBER, TYPE AND QUALITY OF INCLUDED PAPERS

Nine studies provided information on 10 or more patients with more than 6 months follow-up for epithelium-off CXL with PRK.

Five studies included between 21 and 40 patients (49, 56, 57, 73, 77), 3 studies included between 10 and 20 patients (58, 79, 112) and 1 study had 117 patients (59). Five of the 9 papers reported studies which were set in Europe (Greece). The remaining papers reported studies set in the USA and Greece (1), Saudi Arabia (1), and the USA (1); one did not report geographical setting.

Seven papers reported the mean age of patients, with six reporting a mean age in the range 21 to 30 years and one a mean age of over 30 years.

Only 3 of the 9 papers analysed patients by gender, of these 41% were female.

Six of the studies were published in 2010 or later.

Two studies (77, 112) had a 12-month follow-up. Of the other 7 studies, one had a mean follow-up of 11 months (79), and the others had between 19.5 and 36 months follow-up. All studies reported the number of eyes recorded at each period.

#### 6.2 QUALITY OF EVIDENCE AND TYPE OF STUDIES

All of the included studies were case series. There were 5 prospective case series (57, 73, 77, 79, 112), 1 retrospective comparative case series (59), 1 randomised comparative case series (56) and two case series (49, 58). Seven papers (49, 57, 58, 73, 77, 79, 112) were given a SIGN grade 3 and a GRADE classification of very low. The remaining 2 papers (56, 59) were given a SIGN grade of 2- and a GRADE classification of low. Three papers (73, 77, 79) were authored by Kymionis and four by Kanellopoulos (56, 57, 58, 59).

#### 6.3 CXL WITH PRK INCLUDING TG-PRK

This is a two-stage process. The outer layer of the cornea is first removed prior to ablation using a laser with the aim of normalising the cornea. With TG-PRK the laser uses topographically supported customised software to guide the ablation process. The depth of epithelium removed is usually less than that required for CXL (56). After the ablation, classic CXL is conducted. There is uncertainty on the optimal timing of these procedures, and whether they should be conducted sequentially or simultaneously.

# 6.4 SUMMARY OF PATIENT AND PROCEDURAL DIFFERENCES ACROSS PAPERS

Five papers (56, 59, 73, 77, 70) included patients with progressive keratoconus, one (57) included patients with ectasia, one (112) included those with keratoconus stage 1 and 2, and one (58) described the included eyes as 'early keratonic corneas'. One paper (49) did not report this information. Another difference was in the thickness of the minimum corneal thickness for inclusion:

- Two papers included patients if the anticipated CCT after PRK exceeded 400 μm (73, 79);
- Actual thickness of at least 440  $\mu$ m (112), 450  $\mu$ m (56) and 500  $\mu$ m (58) were also used

These were the only notable differences in inclusion and exclusion criteria.

There were differences in the diameter of epithelium removed (5.5 to 9.0 mm), where reported in 7 papers (56, 57, 58, 59, 73, 79, 112), and the wavelength of light used with PRK was lower (213 versus 370 nm) in 3 papers (73, 77, 79). The study reported in one paper (58) used a laser to create an intrastromal pocket before proceeding to CXL. The CXL technique used exposed the cornea to UV light fluence of 7 mW/cm² for 15 minutes. Another paper (56) by the same author compared two groups: group A received 7 mw/cm² for 15 minutes and group B received the standard 3 mW/cm² for 30 minutes. A third paper by the same author (59) also included two groups. The first group underwent CXL with subsequent TG-PRK performed 6 months later (sequential group) and the second group underwent CXL and PRK in a combined procedure on the same day (simultaneous group). Details of patients and procedures in the included studies are provided in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off CXL with PRK

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Kanellopoulos, Binder	Follow-up: Mean 27 months.  Study type: Prospective case	Number of patients: 22.	Patients with corneal ectasia after LASIK who	Anaesthesia: Topical 1% proparacaine.  Preop riboflavin: 0.1% riboflavin solution applied
Year: 2011	series.	Number of eyes: 32.	have undergone combined, same-	topically every 2 minutes for 10 minutes.
<b>Ref</b> : 57	Primary aim of study: Evaluate a series of patients	Mean age: 32.	day TG-PRK and subsequent UV A	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied every 2 minutes during 30 minutes treatment.
Country: Greece and USA	with corneal ectasia after LASIK that underwent PRK to reduce or eliminate induced myopia and astigmatism with CXL on same day.	<b>% female:</b> 50%.	collagen CXL to achieve stabilisation of corneal ectasia and enhance visual rehabilitation.	Diameter of corneal removed: 6.5mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm². Mean 370 nm (365 to 375 nm). 30 minutes.
	SIGN grading: 3.  GRADE*: Very low.			<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens placed on cornea (for 5 days). Topical ofloxacin used 4 x daily for first 10 days and prednisolone acetate 1% used 4 x daily for 60 days. Sunglasses worn and 1000 mg vit C daily for 60 days.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: 6 and 12 months.	Number of patients: 23.	Progressive keratoconus in	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% used to anesthetise eye.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 28.	corneal topographies	Preop riboflavin: After PRK riboflavin 0.1% solution
Ref: 77	Primary aim of study: To	<b>Mean age:</b> 30 +/- 9.35.	increase of maximal K-readings	instilled repeatedly for 30 minutes.
Country: Greece	report the development of posterior linear stromal haze after simultaneous PRK followed by CXL.  SIGN grading: 3.  GRADE*: Very low.	% female: Not Available.	and central thinning of the cornea over a period of 6 months with reported change in refraction.	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied every 5 minutes to saturate cornea.  Diameter of corneal removed: Not Applicable.  UV A strength and WL and time: 213 nm during PRK; 365nm during CXL. 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens until reepithelialisation (5 days). Antibiotic-corticosteroid used for 15 days.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: Mean = 10.59 +/- 5.95 range 3 to 16 months.	Number of patients: 12.	Progressive keratoconus; hard	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine 1% and oxybuprocaine 0.4% eye drops.
<b>Year</b> : 2009 <b>Ref</b> : 79	Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 14.  Mean age: 28.	contact lens with full spectacle correction intolerance;	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied every 3 minutes for 20 minutes until the stroma was completely penetrated and aqueous was stained
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: Present the results after	% female: Not	expected CCT after PRK >400 µm.	yellow.
	simultaneous PRK followed by corneal CXL for progressive keratoconus.	Applicable.		Operative riboflavin: During treatment riboflavin applied every 5 minutes to ensure saturation.
	SIGN grading: 3.			Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm². 213 nm
	GRADE*: Very low.			during PRK procedure. 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens applied until epithelium healed, then fluorometholone 0.1% eye drops for 2 weeks.
Author: Kymionis Year: 2011	Follow-up: Mean 19.53 months.	Number of patients: 26.	Progressive keratoconus; expected corneal	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine 1% and oxybuprocaine 0.4% eye drops.
<b>Ref</b> : 73	Study type: Prospective case series.	Number of eyes: 31.	thickness at the apex of the cone	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied every 3 to 5 minutes for 30 minutes until the stroma
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: Present the long-term results	Mean age: 29.3 +/- 8.5 % female: 31%.	after PRK >400 µm and no other corneal pathologic	completely penetrated and aqueous stained yellow.  Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied every
	after simultaneous PRK followed by corneal CXL for		signs.	3 to 5 minutes to ensure saturation.
	keratoconus.  SIGN grading: 3.			Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm². 213 nm
	GRADE*: Very low.			for PRK. 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens until re- epithelialisation. Antibiotic-corticosteroid drops used for 14 days.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Tuwairqi	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients:	Patients over 18	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthetic agent.
		15.	years with	
Year: 2012	<b>Study type:</b> Prospective case		topography	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% every 2 minutes for
	series.	Number of eyes: 22.	consistent with	30 minutes. Additional hypoosmolar riboflavin solution
Ref: 112			keratoconus; an	was given for 10 minutes to swell the cornea to reach
	Primary aim of study:	Mean age: 26.6 +/-	inferior-superior	at least 400 µm.
Country: Saudi Arabia	Evaluate 1 year visual,	6.07.	ratio >1.5 on	
	topographic, safety and		topography	Operative riboflavin: Isotonic riboflavin administration
	efficacy of CXL with TG-PRK	% female: Not	mapping; stage 1	continued every 2 minutes.
	to achieve near emmetropia in	Available.	and 2 keratoconus;	·
	eyes with low grade		corneal thickness	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	keratoconus.		>440 µm at thinnest	
			location;	UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 365 nm.
	SIGN grading: 3.		preoperative CVA	30 minutes.
			0.8 or better; max	
	GRADE*: Very low.		keratometry	Postop care: Antibiotic, corticosteroid drops and
	•		readings <51 D;	bandage soft contact lens. Contact lens removed after
			stable refraction.	epithelium closed and drops continued for 7 days.
Author: Kanellopoulos	Follow-up: Mean 36 +/- 18	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: PRK epithelial removal with topical 1%
	months.	Not Reported.	keratoconus with	proparacaine.
Year: 2008			progressive corneal	
	Study type: Retrospective	Number of eyes: 325.	steepening of >	Preop riboflavin: 0.1% riboflavin sodium phosphate
<b>Ref:</b> 59	comparative case study.	-	1.00 D in	ophthalmic solution applied every 2 minutes.
	,	Mean age: Mean age in	keratometry, plus	
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: Safety	sequential: 21.5 and	documented	Operative riboflavin: Not Applicable.
-	and efficacy of CXL and PRK	simultaneous group	progression of	
	using a different sequences	20.5.	increasing myopia	Diameter of corneal removed: 5.5mm.
	and timing (CXL and PRK		and/or astigmatism	
	same day and CXL followed by	% female: 43%.	over a period of 3	UV A strength and WL and time: 370nm at
	PRK in 6 months).		or more months.	3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
	SIGN grading: 2			Postop care: Ofloxacin for 10 days; steroids,
	ODADE* Law			sunglasses and Vit C for 60 days. Bandage contact
	GRADE*: Low.			lens removed at day 5 on re-epithelialisation.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Kanellopoulos	Follow-up: Minimum 28 months.	Number of patients: 21.	Topographic and tomographic	Anaesthesia: Topical 1% proparacaine.
Year: 2012			evidence of	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1ml of 0.1% of riboflavin solution
	Study type: Randomised	Number of eyes: 42.	bilateral	administered every 30 seconds for 5 minutes until de-
<b>Ref:</b> 56	comparative case series.	Group A: 1 eye per person. Group B: other	keratoconus (K>45 and/or inferior	epithelialised cornea bright yellow.
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: Hypothesising if increasing UV	21 eyes.	steepening greater than 1 D to the	Operative riboflavin: Not Applicable.
	light fluence equals a faster procedure (as the fluence time	<b>Mean age:</b> Not Available.	superior half of the cornea, and 1	Diameter of corneal removed: 6.5mm.
	is shortened) and a shorter keratocyte exposure time and potentially less fibrocyte cornea damage caused.	<b>% female:</b> Not Available.	diameter of tomographic cylinder progression over 1	UV A strength and WL and time: Group A: 7mW/cm². 15 minutes. Group B 3mW/cm². 30 minutes. Average WL 370 nm (range: 365 to 375).
	comea damage caused.		year). Minimum	<b>Postop care:</b> Topical ofloxacin 4 x daily for 1 week;
	SIGN grading: 2		cornea thickness > = 450 µm. Age >=	1% prednisolone acetate 4 x daily for 1 month and 2 x daily for another month; 1000 mg vit C daily for 2
	GRADE*: Low.		18.	months.
				TG-PRK on same day or with 6 months delay.
Author: Kanellopoulos	Follow-up: Mean 26 months (range: 18 to 36).	Number of patients: 10.	Topographic evidence of	Anaesthesia: Topical 1% proparacaine.
Year: 2009	,		keratoconus	Preop Riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% administered twice
	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 10.	(K>48D and/or	with 25-gauge air cannula.
<b>Ref:</b> 58			inferior steeping	
•	Primary aim of study:	Mean age: Not	>1D in the superior	Operative riboflavin: Not Available.
Country: USA	Evaluate the safety and	Available.	half of the cornea).	Biometer of commonly common to Orem
	efficacy of a femtosecond	% female: Not	Minimum corneal thickness >=	Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	laser-assisted technique for intrastromal administration of	Available.	500µm and aged	UV A strength and WL and time: 7mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 365-375
	riboflavin and higher fluence	Available.	>=18 years old.	nm. 15 minutes.
	UV A light in collagen CXL for		7-10 years old.	Tilli. 13 fillilutes.
	keratoconus.			Postop care: Ofloxacin and steroids for 1 week.
	SIGN grading: 3.			
	GRADE*: Very low.			

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Hasson	Follow-up: 19.5 months.	Number of patients: 26.	Not Available.	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 31.		Preop riboflavin: Not Available.
<b>Ref</b> : 49	<b>Primary aim of study:</b> Single arm study.			Operative riboflavin: Not Available.
Country: Not Available	SIGN grading: 3.	% female: Not		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Available.
	GRADE*: Very low.	Available.		UV A strength and WL and time: Not Available.
				Postop care: Not Available.

High: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

Moderate: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

Low: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Very low: Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Table 6.2: Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with PRK

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Author: Kanellopoulos	UCVA improved in 27 eyes, was unchanged in 4 eyes and	Not Available.	Mean refractive error decreased by more than	Not Available.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	worsened in 1 eye.		2.5D in 27 eyes, increased by 0.75D in 3		
<b>Ref</b> : 57			eyes and remained stable in 2 eyes.		
Country: Greece and USA					
Author: Kymionis	CVA (LogMAR): preop 0.27 +/- 0.21; 12 months 0.18 +/- 1 0.17.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Value not reported but	At 1 month, mild posterior linear
<b>Year:</b> 2010	No eye lost lines of visual acuity.			authors noted CCT not restored	stromal haze in 13 of 28 eyes (46%).
Ref: 77				to preop thickness at 12	At 12 months, posterior haze had
Country: Greece				months.	decreased density but had not completely disappeared.
Author: Kymionis	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA: preop 0.99 +/-0.81; final follow-up	Measured in dioptres. Mean steep K: preop	Measured in dioptres. Mean SE: baseline -3.03	Not Available.	Not Available.
Year: 2009	0.16 +/- 0.15 (p=NA). BSCVA: preop 0.21 +/-0.19; final follow-up	48.20 +/-3.4; final follow- up 45.13 +/- 1.8 (p=NA).	+/- 3.23; final follow-up - 1.29 +/- 2.05 (p<0.01).		
<b>Ref</b> : 79	0.11 +/- 0.15 (p=NA).	(p :).			
Country: Greece					
Author: Kymionis	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA: preop 0.21 +/- 0.18; postop 0.12	Measured in dioptres. Steep K reduced by 2.35	Measured in dioptres. Manifest refraction SE:	Not Available.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	+/- 0.15. BCVA: preop 0.81 +/- 0.65; postop 0.35 +/- 0.36	(p<0.001). Flat k: preop 49.8 +/- 5.3; postop 47.46	preop -2.3 +/- 2.8; postop - 1.08 +/- 2.41 (p<0.001).		
<b>Ref</b> : 73	(p<0.001).	+/- 4.3 (p<0.001). Flat K reduced by 1.18	(		
Country: Greece		(p=0.013).			
Author: Tuwairqi	Measured in Log MAR. UCVA: preop 1.72 +/- 2.32; 12 months -	Measured in dioptres. Steep K: preop 46.15 +/-	Measured in dioptres. SE: preop -2.23 +/- 1.58;	Not Available.	Not Available.
Year: 2012	0.01 +/- 0.072 (p<0.0001). CVA:	1.74; 12 months 43.15 +/-	12 months -0.15 +/- 0.94		

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events
Ref: 112  Country: Saudi Arabia	preop -0.025 +/- 0.077; 12 months -0.04 +/- 0.063 (p<0.0001).	1.55 (p<0.0001). Flat K: preop 43.94 +/- 1.65; 12 months 41.89 +/- 1.64 (p=0.0027).	(p<0.0001). Manifest astigmatism: preop -2.23 +/- 1.32; 12 months -0.35 +/- 0.42 (p<0.0001).		
Author: Kanellopoulos	Measured in LogMAR. Sequential group. UCVA: preop	Measured in dioptres. Sequential group: mean	Measured in dioptres. Sequential group. Mean	Measured in µm. Sequential	Sequential group. Mean haze score
Year: 2009	0.9 +/- 0.3; postop 0.49 +/- 0.25 (p=NA). BSCVA: preop 0.41+/-	reduction in K 2.75 +/- 1.3 (p=NA). Simultaneous	reduction in SE refraction 2.50 +/- 1.2.	group. Mean CCT: preop 465	1.2 +/- 0.5. Simultaneous group.
<b>Ref:</b> 59	0.25; postop 0.16 +/- 0.22 (p=NA). Simultaneous group.	group. Mean reduction in K 3.50 +/- 1.3	Simultaneous group.  Mean reduction in SE	+/- 45; postop 395 +/- 25	Mean haze score 0.5 +/- 0.3 (p=NA).
Country: Greece	UCVA: preop 0.96 +/- 0.2; postop 0.3 +/- 0.2 (p=NA). BSCVA: preop 0.39+/- 0.3; postop 0.11 +/- 0.16. Simultaneous group superior for BSCVA (p< 0.001).	Simultaneous group superior (p<0.005).	refraction 3.20 +/- 1.4 Simultaneous group superior (p<0.005).	(p=NA). Simultaneous group. Mean CCT: preop 475 +/- 55; postop 405 +/- 35 (p=NA).	, ,
Author: Kanellopoulos	Measured in Snellen lines. 7mW/cm² Group. UCVA: preop	Measured in dioptres. 7mW/cm² Group. Change	Measured in dioptres. 7mW/cm² Group. Change	Not Available.	9 patients had delayed epithelial
Year: 2012	20/60; postop 20/38. CVA: preop 20/30; postop 20/25. 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup>	in steepest K: -3.4 (range: -1.6 to -4.1). 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup>	in refractive cylinder: -2.9 (range -1.5 to -3.4).		healing but there were no
<b>Ref:</b> 56	Group. UCVA: preop 20/62; postop 20/40. CVA: preop 20/30;	Group. Change in steepest K: -2.9 (range: -	Change in SE: -2.5 (-1.4 to -3.1). 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> Group.		complications.
Country: Greece	postop 20/25 (p=NA).	1.7 to -3.8) (p=NA).	Change in refractive cylinder: -2.8 (range -1.6 to – 3.3). Change in SE: -2.3 (-1.3 to -2.9) (p=NA).		
Author: Kanellopoulos	UCVA: preop 20/40.5; postop 20/32.5.	Measured in dioptres. Mean K: preop 48.7;	Not Applicable.	Preop = 519 μm, postop = 521 μm.	None.
Year: 2009		postop 47.9.			
<b>Ref:</b> 58					
Country: USA					

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and	Central corneal	Adverse events
			astigmatism	thickness	
Author: Hasson	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA decreased by 0.46 (p<0.001).	Measured in dioptres. Steep keratometry fell by	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	BCVA decreased by 0.084 (p<0.001).	2.35D (p<0.001) and flat keratometry fell by 1.18			
<b>Ref:</b> 49	,	(p=0.013).			
Country: Not Available					

#### 6.5 QUALITATIVE SUMMARY OF PATIENT OUTCOMES

Table 6.2 details the patient outcomes of interest for this review of epithelium-off CXL with PRK. No intraocular pressure outcomes were reported. Each of the outcomes is now examined, reporting first the results of the randomised comparative case series (56) and then the other studies.

## 6.5.1 Visual Acuity

The randomised study (56) compared CXL with an increased light fluence of 7 mW/cm² for 15 minutes (group A) with the standard UV A light fluence of 3 mW/cm² for 30 minutes (group B). In all eyes, 50 µm of epithelium was removed by PRK. The paper reported that at 24 months:

- Uncorrected VA improved from 20/60 to 20/38 and corrected VA from 20/30 to 20/25 Snellen lines in group A;
- Uncorrected VA improved from 20/62 to 20/40 and corrected VA from 20/30 to 20/25 Snellen lines in group B.

No p-values were provided.

The comparative study of CXL and PRK on the same day and with a 6-month gap (59) found that the simultaneous group had the bigger improvement in both uncorrected VA (0.66 versus 0.41 LogMAR) and in corrected VA (0.28 versus 0.25 LogMAR). Statistical comparison reported that the simultaneous group had performed superiorly with a better BSCVA (p<0.001).

At 12 months, 3 papers (77, 79,112) reported:

- A mean improvement of 1.3 in corrected VA;
- A 0.1 improvement in best corrected vision (77) and best spectacle-corrected vision (79);
- A mean improvement of 0.04 in corrected VA from 2 papers (79 and 112) (all measured using LogMAR).

The values reported in one paper (112) were statistically significant.

Three remaining studies reported longer term results at 26 months (58), and 19.5 months (49, 73). From 2 studies (49, 73) there was a mean improvement in uncorrected VA of 0.28 LogMAR, and a 0.27 LogMAR improvement in corrected VA. All results were statistically significant. The other study (58) reported an improvement in Snellen lines from 20/40.5 to 20/32.5.

#### Conclusion

This evidence, albeit of low to very low quality, suggests epithelium-off CXL with PRK improves VA at 12 and 24 months.

## 6.5.2 Topography

Results from the randomised study (56) at 24 months reported a reduction of 3.4 D in the Max K value in group A and a reduction of 2.9 D in group B. No p-values were provided.

The comparative study of CXL and PRK on the same day and with a 6-month gap (59) found that the simultaneous group had the bigger improvement in mean K (3.5 D versus 2.8 D); this was not significant.

At 12 months, 2 papers (79,112) reported a mean improvement of 3.0 D in Max K; one also reported a 2.1 D improvement in Min K (112). Both values in the paper reporting Max K and Min K values (112) were statistically significant.

Longer term follow-up in 1 study (73) showed a reduction in 'steep and flat keratometry' of 2.35 D at 19.5 months (p<0.05). Another paper (49) reported similar reductions in Max K and Min K at 24 months: 2.35 D for max K and 1.2 D for Min K. One paper (58) reported a reduction in mean K of 0.8 D.

#### Conclusion

This evidence, albeit of low quality, suggests epithelium-off CXL with PRK reduces the curvature of the anterior surface of the cornea at 12 and 24 months.

# 6.5.3 Astigmatism and Refraction

Results from the randomised study (56) at 24 months showed reductions in spherical equivalence of 2.5 D and 2.3 D in groups A and B, respectively. The reductions in refractive cylinder change were 2.9 D and 2.8 D, respectively. No p-values were provided.

The simultaneous group also showed the greater improvement in spherical equivalent refraction compared with the sequential group (3.2 D versus 2.5 D) (59).

At 12 months, there was a mean reduction in spherical equivalence of 1.9 D from 2 papers (79, 112) (p<0.05 in both papers). The reduction of 1.15 D at 24 months reported in another paper (73) was also statistically significant. No other papers reported this parameter.

# Conclusion

This evidence, albeit from low quality evidence, suggests epithelium-off CXL with PRK improves spherical equivalence values at 12 and 24 months.

#### 6.5.4 IOP, Central Corneal Thickness and Adverse Events

No results were reported for IOP. One paper (59) reported that the change in central corneal thickness was identical in both groups (70  $\mu$ m). Complications reported in these papers were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported in Section 7.3.

#### 6.6 CONCLUSIONS ON CXL WITH PRK

The evidence from 9 studies, seven graded as very low quality, suggests that CXL with PRK improves VA, reduces the curvature of the anterior surface of the cornea, and improves spherical equivalence at 12 and 24 months. The comparative retrospective study suggests there is no benefit from delaying PRK compared with undertaking the procedures simultaneously.

Section 6 155

## Section 7: Epithelium-off CXL with PIOL

#### 7.1 NUMBER, TYPE AND QUALITY OF INCLUDED PAPERS

This section contains one case study (54) which evaluated the safety, efficacy and stability of the artier foldable antenor iris claw phakic intraocular lens (PIOL) following CXL in 11 eyes with progressive keratoconus. It was set in Peru and included 11 patients with a mean age of 29 years, of whom 46% were female.

CXL was conducted 6 months prior to the insertion of the PIOL and the mean follow-up was 6 months after PIOL.

The paper was a case series with a SIGN grading of 3 and a GRADE classification of very low.

Details of the study, patients, procedures and patient outcomes are provided in Tables 7.1 and 7.2.

Table 7.1: Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of epithelium-off CXL with PIOL

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Izquierdo	Follow-up: 6 months	Number of patients:	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% drops on eye
	after CXL and 6 months	11.	keratoconus; no	every 5 minutes for 3 doses prior to procedure.
Year: 2011	after PIOL.		corneal opacities or	
		Number of eyes: 11.	scarring; CCT >450	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution instilled every 5
<b>Ref</b> : 54	Study type: Case		μm; endothelial cell	minutes for 30 minutes.
	series.	Mean age: 29.09 +/-	count >2500	
Country: Peru		4.54.	cells/mm²; anterior	Operative riboflavin: 9mm.
	Primary aim of study:		chamber depth	
	Evaluate the safety,	% female: 46%.	>3.2 mm from	<b>Diameter of corneal removed:</b> Riboflavin drops applied every 5
	efficacy and stability of		epithelium to	minutes or sooner if cornea surface appeared visibly dry.
	the artifex foldable		anterior capsule;	
	antenor iris claw PIOL		spherical equivalent	•
	following CXL in select		refraction >4.50 D;	0.3mW/cm². 30 minutes.
	cases of progressive		low quality of vision	
	keratoconus.		and contact lens	Postop care: Bandage soft contact lens for 4 days.
			intolerance.	Acetaminophen for 3 days; ofloxacin for 7 days; ketorolac
				tromethamine for 5 days fluorometholone for 5 weeks after
				contact lens removed.
				Subsequent precedures: DIOI
				Subsequent procedures: PIOL.

Table 7.2: Summary of outcomes in included papers on epithelium-off CXL with PIOL

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and	Intraocular	Central	Adverse	Other
			astigmatism	pressure	corneal	events	outcomes
					thickness		
		Di	fferent interventions				
Author: Izquierdo	Preop UVA 1.40	Max K: 6 months	Mean spherical value	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	None; mild	Not Applicable.
	LogMAR; 1.16 6 months	after CXL fell by	fell 0.45 D (p=0.03)			haze in 2	
Year: 2011	(p=0.04) after CXL; 0.16	1.27D (p=0.02) and 6	and 5.43 D (p<0.001)			patient	
	6 months after PIOL	months after PIOL	6 months after CXL			resolved in	
<b>Ref:</b> 54	(p<0.001) p=0.04: CDVA	fell by 2.14	and PIOL			15 days no	
	preop 0.14 LogMAR; 0.12	(p<0.001). Min K: 6	respectively. Cylinder			drugs.	
Country: Peru	(p=0.16) 6 months after	months after CXL	value fell 0.16 D				
	CXL; 0.04 6 months after	increased by 0.24D	(p=0.13) and 0.55 D				
	PIOL (p<0.001). UDVA	(p=0.63); 6 months	after CXL and PIOL				
	gain of 5 lines or more 6	after PIOL fell by	respectively (p=0.04).				
	months after PIOL and all	1.17D (p=0.02).					
	patients had 20/40 vision						
	or better.						

#### 7.2 QUALITATIVE SUMMARY OF PATIENT OUTCOMES

#### 7.2.1 Visual Acuity

Uncorrected VA improved by 0.24 LogMAR 6 months after CXL and by 1.24 LogMAR 6 months after the PIOL procedure; both values were statistically significant. Corrected VA improved by 0.02 LogMAR 6 months after CXL and by 0.1 LogMAR 6 months after PIOL.

#### 7.2.2 Topography

Max K values reduced by 1.2 D at 6 months after CXL and by 2.14 D 6 months after PIOL; the equivalent values for Min K were an increase of 0.24 D at 6 months but a decrease of 1.17 D at 12 months. All values except the increase of 0.24 D were statistically significant.

#### 7.2.3 Astigmatism and Refraction

The sphere values fell by 0.45 D 6 months after CXL and by 5.43 D 6 months after PIOL, both changes were statistically significant. Cylinder values fell by 0.16 D and 0.55 D at the 2 periods, with the latter value being statistically significant.

#### 7.2.4 IOP, Central Corneal Thickness and Adverse Events

No values for IOP or central corneal thickness were reported. Complications were grouped with other CXL-Plus papers and are reported in Section 7.3.

#### 7.2.5 Conclusion on Epithelium-off CXL with PIOL

This limited evidence from only 11 eyes showed efficacy in the main parameters but further research with more patients, a comparator arm and longer follow-up is required.

#### 7.3 ADVERSE EVENTS FOR CXL-PLUS PROCEDURES

The various complications reported in the studies of epithelium-off with CXL and intrastromal corneal ring segments (ICRS), epithelium-off CXL and photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) and epithelium-off CXL with PIOL were grouped.

#### **Corneal haze**

- Stromal haze in all eyes, more marked and persistent in group with same day CXL and ICRS but finally resolved in both groups (29);
- Corneal haze intensity: 12 out of 15 patients; all cases of stromal haze resolved without sequelae (28); the different groups had different laser power settings;
- Corneal haze in all cases in the early postoperative period, resolved over time though in some cases corticosteroid therapy had to be changed (3);
- Mild posterior linear stromal haze at 1 month in 13 of 28 eyes (46%); at 12 months, posterior haze had decreased in density but did not completely disappear (77);

• Mild haze in 2 of 11 patients resolved in 15 days without any change in medication (54).

#### Corneal oedema

 Slight sub-epithelial and stromal edema with cotton like ring-shaped stromal opacities in 8 (18.6%) eyes 1 month after CXL; this disappeared within 3 months (17).

#### Perforation

 Anterior chamber perforation in 2 of 39 eyes: 1 eye (non-CXL group) presented on the first postoperative day with local corneal oedema evident at the temporal segment; the segment was explanted; the other eye (non-CXL group) presented on the seventh postoperative day with anterior chamber perforation in the temporal segment, which was explanted (21).

#### Other

- Delayed epithelial healing completed by postoperative day 9 in 9 patients (56);
- Very minimal intracorneal channel deposits in 1 eye in group 1 (visually insignificant) (29);
- Minimal intracorneal channel deposits developed in 1 eye in group 1; they did not affect the patient's vision (29).

In conclusion, haze was reported as a frequent event for many patients but usually resolved after several weeks. The serious event of perforation was in a control group not exposed to CXL.

# Section 8: Transepithelial (Epithelium-on) CXL with Other Interventions

#### 8.1 NUMBER OF INCLUDED PAPERS

Six studies met the inclusion criteria and provided information on 10 or more patients with more than 6 months follow-up for transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL either by itself (24, 32, 83, 110) or coupled with other interventions (27, 113). Four were prospective case studies (24, 27, 32, 83) and two were retrospective case studies (110, 113).

Three studies included between 10 and 20 patients (27, 32, 113), one included between 21 and 40 patients (24), and two contained between 51 and 60 patients (83, 110). One paper was set in Europe (110), one in Iran (24), one in Egypt (27) and one in the USA (113), and two did not report geographical setting.

Four papers reported that the mean age of patients ranged from 20 to 30 years (24, 27, 32, 83), whilst 2 papers reported a mean age of over 30 years (110, 113). Five papers reported the proportion of participants that were female (15% to 50%); one paper did not report the proportion of females (113).

All studies were published in 2010 or later.

Follow-up varied from 6 months (24, 27), to 12 months (83, 110), 18 months (32) and 3 years (113).

Details are provided in Table 8.1.

#### 8.2 QUALITY OF PAPERS AND STUDY TYPE

All 6 included studies were case series, of which two were comparative case series (32, 83) and two were retrospective case series (110, 113). Two (32, 83) of the papers were given a SIGN grading of 2- and a GRADE category of low, and the remaining four (24, 27, 110, 113) a SIGN grading of 3 and a GRADE category of very low.

# 8.3 SUMMARY OF PATIENT AND PROCEDURAL DIFFERENCES ACROSS PAPERS

For the 4 studies of transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL only with no additional intervention, the patients were comparable in terms of age but clinical presentation varied between early presentation of keratoconus in 1 study (24) and progressive keratoconus in 3 studies (32, 83, 110).

For the 2 studies of additional interventions, a comparison of patient groups is of limited value as the procedures were different. The intervention reported in 1 paper (27) was ICRS followed by transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL after at least 3 months of implantation. The intervention reported in the other paper (113) was transepithelial CXL and same-day ICRS.

Details of patients and procedures in the included studies are provided in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1: Study and intervention characteristics of included papers of transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with other interventions

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Derakhshan	Follow-up: 6 months.	Number of patients:	Early keratoconus, no	Additional intervention: None.
		22.	autoimmune disease,	
Year: 2011	Study type: Case series.		central corneal	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia.
		Number of eyes:	thickness >400 µm.	
Ref: 24	Primary aim of study: To	31.		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin (0.1% in 20% dextran) was
	assess the efficacy of CXL			instilled every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Iran	and UV A radiation for	Mean age: 22.3 +/-		
	treatment of early	6.8.		Operative riboflavin: Every 4 to 5 minutes.
	keratoconus.			
		% female: 50%.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Available.
	SIGN grading: 3.			
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370 nm. 30
	GRADE*: Very low.			minutes.
	-			
				Postop care: After cross-linkage, a topical antibiotic was
				prescribed for 5 days.
Author: El Awady	Follow-up: Mean 5.67 +/-	Number of patients:	Absence of corneal	Additional intervention: ICRS.
	1.89 months.	13.	scarring; corneal	
Year: 2011			thickness >400 µm;	Anaesthesia: Benoxinate hydrochloride 0.04% every 5
	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes:	endothelial cell count	minutes for 30 minutes.
Ref: 27		21.	>3000 per mm <sup>2</sup> .	
	Primary aim of study: To			<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% and 20% dextran every 2
Country: Egypt	assess the outcome of CXL	Mean age: 21.36.		minutes for 30 minutes.
	in keratoconus eyes after	_		
	implantation of Kera	% female: 39%.		Operative riboflavin: Every 2 minutes.
	intracorneal ring segments.			
				Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	SIGN grading: 3.			
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370 nm. 30
	GRADE*: Very low.			minutes.
	-			
				Postop care: Bandage contact lens. Topical ofloxacin 4 times
				a day for 10 days and prednisolone 4 times a day for 60 days.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Filippello	Follow-up: 18 months.	Number of patients: 20.	Corneal thickness >380 µm; keratoconus grades	Additional intervention: None.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Comparative case series.	Number of eyes:	Il or III; evidence of progression [increase in	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Oxybuprocaine hydrochloride (0.2%) 1 drop every 5 minutes, 20 minutes prior to intervention.
<b>Ref:</b> 32		20.	max cone apex	
Country: Not	<b>Primary aim of study:</b> To evaluate the clinical effects	Mean age: 27.	curvature of >1 D, reduction in CCT >2%	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Enhanced riboflavin (0.1%) instilled 30 minutes before exposure.
Available.	of transepithelial CXL in		and/or increase in	
	patients with bilateral keratoconus.	<b>% female:</b> 30%.	central cornea astigmatism of >1 D	Operative riboflavin: Every 3 to 5 minutes.
	SIGN grading: 2		over 6 months].	Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	GRADE*: Low.			UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Single dose norfloxacin, 1 drop 3 times a day. Sodium hyaluronate 0.15% with amino acids, 1 drop 3 times a day for 20 days, and a liposome spray over closed lids 3 times a day for 20 days.
Author: Leccisotti	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 51.	Age 18 to 40 with no autoimmune disease or	Additional intervention: Eyes pre-treated with substances enhancing epithelial permeability.
Year: 2010	Study type: Comparative		diabetes, non-smokers,	Assessed to the Differentiate was decreased 45 estimates for 0
<b>Ref:</b> 83	case series.	Number of eyes: 51.	keratoconus progressive over 12	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Ribomicin eye drops every 15 minutes for 3 hours.
Country Not	Primary aim of study: To	Manage 200 0 1/	months, endothelial cell	Draw with official Dib official O 40/ collistics in 200/ designed
Country: Not Available.	evaluate the clinical effects of transepithelial CXL on	<b>Mean age:</b> 26.9 +/- 6.3.	count >2000/mm <sup>2</sup> and CCT >400µm at the	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution in 20% dextran and oxybuprocaine every 5 minutes for 30 minutes.
	keratoconus eyes.	% female: 35%.	thinnest point.	Operative riboflavin: Every 5 minutes for 30 minutes.
	SIGN grading: 2			Diameter of compact name and 7 France
	GRADE*: Low.			Diameter of corneal removed: 7.5mm.
	GNADE LEOW.			UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Eye rinsed with salt solution and a 3-day treatment with gentamicin and unpreserved 0.1% hyaluronate artificial tears.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Stojanovic	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients:	Progression of	Additional intervention: None.
		53.	keratoconus in previous	
Year: 2012	Study type: Retrospective		12 months; CCT >= 400	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine 0.5%, 2 drops then 1 drop every
	case series.	Number of eyes:	μm at thinnest point;	minute for 5 minutes.
<b>Ref</b> : 110		61.	age between 18 and 45;	
	Primary aim of study: To		keratoconus classified	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.5% solution 2 drops every
Country: Norway	evaluate the efficacy and safety of transepithelial CXL	<b>Mean age:</b> 32 +/- 10.	between 2 and 4.	minute until saturation after at least 25 minutes.
	using a multifactorial approach to achieve proper	<b>% female:</b> 15%.		Operative riboflavin: Not Available.
	stromal riboflavin saturation.			Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm². 365 nm. 30
	SIGN grading: 3.			minutes.
	GRADE*: Very low.			Postop care: Atropine and gentamicin applied. Soft bandage
				contact lens for 12 to 18 hours. Dexamethasone and
				chloromycetin for 7 days. Artificial tears used as needed.
Author: Vicente	Follow-up: 3 years.	Number of patients: 10.	Keratoconus or keratectasia who	Additional intervention: ICRS.
Year: 2010	Study type: Retrospective		received both CXL with	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine every 5 minutes for 15 minutes.
	case series.	Number of eyes:	riboflavin-	
<b>Ref:</b> 113	Primary aim of study: To	14.	carboxymethylcellulose and corneal implants on	Preop riboflavin: Every 5 minutes for 15 minutes.
Country: USA	analyse factors that	Mean age: 35.	same day.	Operative riboflavin: Every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
	correlate with best			
	corrected visual acuity	% female: Not		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Applicable.
	improvement after corneal	Available.		
	implants and trans-epithelial			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370 nm. 30
	CXL with riboflavin-			minutes.
	carboxymethylcellulose.			D. A. M. A. W. H.
	SIGN grading: 3.			Postop care: Not Available.
	GRADE*: Very low.			

Section 8 165

High: Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

Moderate: Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

Low: Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

Very low: Any estimate of effect is very uncertain.

Table 8.2: Summary of outcomes in included papers on transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with other interventions

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Derakhshan	Mean Snellen UCVA was 0.31 +/-0.21 preop and 0.51 +/- 0.27	Preop max and mean K values (D) were 51.21 +/- 4.97 and 48.38 +/-	Mean SE refractive error (D) was -5.13	Mean IOP (mmHg) was 13.5 +/- 2.1	Mean CCT (μm) was 485 +/- 29.6 before treatment	None.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	postop. Mean Snellen BSCVA was 0.72 +/-	4.24 respectively. Postop max and mean	+/-3.67 preop and -4.58 +/-	preop and 13.6 +/- 2.2	and 494 +/- 30.8 after; CCT		
Ref: 24	0.18 preop and 0.89 +/- 0.20 postop.	K values (D) were 50.56 +/- 3.87 (p=0.007) and	3.27 postop (p=0.004).	postop (p =0.565).	increased by an average of 9.1		
Country: Iran	Comparison of preop and 6-month follow-up data showed an increase of 2.0 +/- 1.8 lines in UCVA (p<0.001) and 1.7 +/- 1.1 lines in BSCVA (p< 0.001).	47.87 +/- 3.85 (p=0.005) respectively.	(1-2-2-7)		+/- 11.2 μm (p<0.001).		
Author: El Awady	UCVA: preop 0.05 +/- 0.02; postop both 0.23	Mean K: preop 48.5 +/- 2.8 D; postop both 45.9	Cylindrical refraction (D):	Not Available.	Not Available.	None Reported.	Not Available.
Year: 2012	+/- 0.17 (p=NA). BCVA: preop 0.18 +/-	+/- 2.9 D (p=NA).	preop -4.9 +/- 0.97; postop				
Ref: 27	0.1; postop both 0.41 +/- 0.18		both -2.7 +/- 1.3. SE: preop -6.3				
Country: Egypt			+/- 2.6; postop both -3.4 +/- 2.8 (p=NA).				
Author: Filippello	UCVA: CXL: before 0.71 +/- 0.12; 18	Apical K CXL: before 59.12 +/- 1.10; 18	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Hypermia of	Central K: CXL: before 51.02 +/- 1.10; 18
Year: 2012	months 0.48 +/- 0.34 (p>0.05). Control:	months 48.05 +/- 0.21 (p<0.05). Control:				conjunct-	months 48.08 +/- 0.21(p=NA). Control:
<b>Ref:</b> 32	before 0.84 +/- 0.23; 18 months 0.98 +/- 0.41	before 58.89 +/- 2.02; 18 months 52.12 +/-				iva and mild	before 51.12 +/-1.02; 18 months 52.12 +/-
Country: Not Available	(p=NA). CVA: CXL: before 0.35 +/- 0.23; 18 months 0.24 +/- 0.77 (p>0.05). Control: before 0.46 +/- 0.21; 18	0.47 (p=NA).				foreign body sensation (resolved within 24	0.47 (p=NA). Sim K flat: CXL: before 45.13 +/- 0.97; 18 months 44.43 +/- 0.35 (p=NA). Control: before 46.05

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
	months 0.64 +/- 0.39 (p=NA).					hours in 8 patients (40%).	+/- 0.99; 18 months 60.93 +/- 1.21 (p=NA). Sim Ks: CXL: before 5.89; 18 months 3.62 (p=NA). Control: before 5.07; 18 months 5.24 (p=NA).
Author: Leccisotti Year: 2010 Ref: 83 Country: Not Available	CVA (LogMAR): mean difference -0.036 +/- 0.049 for CXL (p<0.05) and 0.039 +/- 0.032 (p<0.05) for control.	K apex (D): mean difference 0.51 +/- 7.79 for CXL (p>0.05) and 1.61 +/-6.28 for control (p>0.05).	SE (D): mean difference -0.35 +/- 0.66 for CXL (p<0.05) and 0.83 +/- 0.88 for control (p<0.05).	Not Available.	Not Available.	None.	Av Sim K (D): mean difference -0.1 +/- 1.44 for CXL (p>0.05) and 0.88 +/-2.35 for control (p>0.05). Index of surface variance mean difference 0.9 +/- 4.69 (p>0.05) compared to 5.3 +/- 7.3 for control (p>0.05)
Author: Stojanovic  Year: 2012  Ref: 110  Country: Norway	UCVA (Snellen): preop 20/133 +/- 20/57; 12 months 20/67 +/- 20/42 (p=0.00). CDVA (Snellen): preop 20/32 +/- 20/33; 12 months 20/24 +/- 20/28 (p=0.00).	Mean K (D): preop 46.97 +/- 5.21; 12 months 46.77 +/- 5.31 (p=0.06). Max K: preop 55.55 +/- 6.01; 12 months 54.98 +/- 5.78 (p=0.02).	Sphere (D): preop 0.05 +/- 3.03; 12 months 0.21 +/- 2.43 (p=0.61). SE: preop -1.97 +/- 3.19; 12 months -1.23 +/-2.46 (p=0.05). Cylinder: preop -4.03 +/- 2.53; postop -2.88 +/- 2 (p=0.00).	Not Available.	CCT (µm): preop 451 +/-45; 12 months 460 +/- 47 (p=0.15); n=50 out of initial n=61.	No serious complications in the follow-up period.	Not Available.
Author: Vicente Year: 2010 Ref: 113	The mean BCVA (Snellen chart) after 3 years improved from 0.24 to 0.16 +/- 0.2 LogMAR (range: 0 to 0.54) (p=0.34).	K-steep: 48.37 +/- 2.94 D preop changed to 45.86 +/- 14.06 D (p=0.0054). K-flat: 43.29 +/- 3.13 D preop changed to 42.21 +/31	Not Applicable.	Not Available.	Not Available.	None Reported.	Not Available.
Country: USA	ο.οτ <i>)</i> (ρ-ο.ο <del>τ</del> ).	(p=0.0114). K-average:					

Author	Visual acuity	Topography	Refraction and astigmatism	Intraocular pressure	Central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
		45.83 +/- 12.45D changed to 44.03 +/- 3.58 D p=0.0023). K-power: improved from 47.33 +/- 12.81 D preop to 45.04 +/- 3.32 D (p=0.0038).					

#### 8.4 QUALITATIVE SUMMARY OF PATIENT OUTCOMES

Table 8.2 details the patient outcomes of interest for this review for transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL. Each of the outcomes in now examined, reporting the results of the 4 papers using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL only techniques and then the 2 papers of CXL with same-day corneal implants (113) and ICRS followed at 4.5 months by transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL (27).

#### 8.4.1 Visual Acuity

The results for the 4 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL reporting change in VA were:

- At 6 months: an improvement of 0.20 and 0.17 LogMAR (24) in uncorrected and best spectacle-corrected VA;
- At 12 months: an improvement of 0.036 in corrected VA, an improvement in Snellen lines from 20/32 to 20/24 (110) and an improvement in uncorrected VA from 20/133 to 20/67 Snellen lines (110); corrected VA also improved by 0.036 LogMAR in a second study (83);
- At 18 months: uncorrected VA improved by 0.23 and corrected VA by 0.11 LogMAR (32).

The case series of patients with transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with same-day corneal implants reported an improvement at 3 years in corrected VA of 0.08 LogMAR (113). The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL (27) reported improved uncorrected VA after ICRS of 0.18 which was maintained 6 months after CXL, whilst corrected VA improved by 0.11 after ICRS and by a further 0.02 after CXL (LogMAR).

#### Conclusion

This low grade evidence suggests some improvement in VA from using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL.

#### 8.4.2 Topography

The results for the 4 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL reporting change in keratometry (K) values were:

- At 6 months: an improvement of 0.7 D and 0.5 D in Max and mean K, respectively (24), which was statistically significant;
- At 12 months: an improvement of 0.2 in mean K (83,110) and 0.2 in Max K (110);
- At 18 months: an improvement of 11.1 in mean K (32) which was statistically significant.

The case series (113) of patients with transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL with same day corneal implants reported improvements in maximum, mean and minimum K values at 36 months; all were statistically significant. The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL (27) reported an improved mean K after ICRS of 2.5 which was maintained 6 months after CXL.

#### Conclusion

This low grade evidence suggests some improvement in K values from using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL.

#### 8.4.3 Astigmatism and Refraction

The results for the 3 studies using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL reporting change in astigmatism and refraction were:

- At 6 months: an improvement of 0.6 D (24) in mean spherical equivalent refractive error which was statistically significant;
- At 12 months: a mean improvement of 0.5 D in mean astigmatism (83,110), which
  was statistically significant, and improvements in cylinder and sphere of 1.2 D and
  0.2 D, respectively (110).

The study of ICRS followed several months later by CXL (27) reported improved sphere and cylinder values after ICRS of 2.8 D and 2.1 D, respectively, which were maintained after CXL.

#### Conclusion

This low grade evidence suggests some improvement in astigmatism and refraction from using transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL.

#### 8.4.4 Central Corneal Thickness

Only 2 papers reported on this parameter. Both reported an increase in CCT of 9  $\mu$ m at 6 months (24) and 12 months (110).

#### 8.4.5 IOP

One paper reported a reduction in IOP of 0.1 mmHg at 6 months (24).

#### 8.5 ADVERSE EVENTS TRANSEPITHELIAL (EPITHELIUM-ON) CXL

Only 2 papers reported complications. One paper (32), which provided the most information, included 20 patients with an 18-month follow-up, whilst the other paper (83) reported on 51 patients at 12 months follow-up.

#### Pain:

- Pain was assessed by an interview 3 days after surgery in 16 patients. Patients graded pain on a 10-point scale with 0 being no pain and 10 maximum pain. The mean pain score was 0.43 (SD 0.51) (range: 0 to 1) (83). The Discussion implies such a pain score supports the hypothesis that pain levels are lower with this technique than standard epithelium-off CXL.
- No significant ocular pain (32).

#### Corneal haze:

- Transient subepithelial haze grade 0.5 in 2 of 51 cases; this disappeared at 1 month follow-up and did not affect visual acuity (83);
- No corneal haze (32).

#### Other:

- Conjunctival hyperaemia and mild foreign body sensation (resolved spontaneously) within the first 24 hours in 8 patients (40%) (32);
- Photophobia in 2 patients (10%); this resolved spontaneously after 4 days (32).

#### 8.6 CONCLUSIONS ON CXL USING TRANSEPITHELIAL (EPITHELIUM-ON) CXL

The evidence on VA, topography and astigmatism/refraction suggests some efficacy from this procedure but, in the absence of comparative data and preferably randomised studies, no conclusions can be drawn.

### **Section 9: Limitations and Conclusions**

#### 9.1 LIMITATIONS

This review of the efficacy and safety of CXL has several limitations. The main limiting factor preventing the inclusion of additional studies in the meta-analyses was the lack of consistent reporting of the key parameters of corneal topography, refraction, and visual acuity across time periods. Where possible the measures used in the studies were grouped. However, it was still not possible to pool many of the results. This weakened the evidence base provided by meta-analyses and, hence, confidence in the results.

Meta-analyses of the epithelium-off CXL papers of the difference between control and intervention arms could only be undertaken for visual acuity and astigmatism and these included a very limited number of papers. As such, the majority of the meta-analysis evidence could only analyse the change from baseline following intervention. Without a matched counterfactual it is impossible to know what the actual effects of the procedure were.

Another limiting factor was the high level of heterogeneity reported for many of the metaanalyses. This may arise because in some instances there were just a few papers, or possibly the patient populations, technique or study design differed. The high heterogeneity and associated wide confidence intervals limits their usefulness in drawing conclusions from the data and generalising the findings to other settings.

There was an absence of long-term studies. Of the few which did provide longer term data the outcomes were usually reported by small numbers of the original cohort, with no indication of the reasons for drop-out. Thus, it is not possible to ascertain the duration of benefit from the procedure. Well-conducted long-term studies are required to establish the potential benefit of the procedure in avoiding, or at least delaying, corneal transplants.

No evidence was available on the benefit of repeat CXL. Hence, it is not possible to assess if CXL offers potential benefit should progression recur.

No information was available on whether the procedure improved quality of life for patients and enhanced their ability to conduct daily activities. Limiting benefit to the clinical end points may understate the value which patients and families place on the improvement experienced. It would also be useful to have some measure of the patient perspective on the procedure and follow-up.

Most of the evidence consisted of case series which described procedures and outcomes, but these cannot provide evidence of causal effect. The absence of a matched comparator was a weakness in most papers, including those RCTs which used fellow-eyes rather than a matched cohort. Other weaknesses included the poor reporting of drop-out rates and loss to follow-up. The direction of bias from such high rates is unknown.

Case series may also be prone to selection bias and observer bias, notably when selecting patients for the procedure and in reporting outcomes. Single surgeons in single centres may also introduce bias if they have specific skills or experience which will be difficult to replicate. Some papers also reported the early experiences of surgeons with the procedure. Over time the equipment and protocols have changed, which may be reflected in better efficacy and safety outcomes.

Many of the papers had small sample sizes raising concerns about whether they included sufficient patients to be able to detect meaningful effects of the procedure.

The one RCT by Hersh which gave rise to several papers had a cross-over period at 3 months for the control eyes. Thus, the results after that period did not have the benefit of a control, other than fellow-eyes.

The evidence has, in the main, been graded low or very low and the conclusions one can draw from it must be seen in that light.

#### 9.2 CONCLUSIONS

This review describes the current evidence base for the efficacy and safety of CXL, alone, in combination with therapies designed to improve visual acuity (CXL-Plus), and as transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL. The quality of the evidence and potential biases have been identified already as major limitations to informing robust conclusions.

Judging the strength of evidence also requires a view to be taken on:

- Quantity, quality, and consistency of evidence;
- External validity (generalisability) of studies;
- Directness of application to the target population for the NHS.

For the epithelium-off procedure there are a considerable number of descriptive case series and retrospective case series which consistently reported measures of visual acuity, astigmatism and topography that improved at follow-up compared to baseline. A material number of these values were statistically significant. Benefit has thus been reported repeatedly across papers. This is important given the progressive nature of the disease. However, the majority of these papers were assigned a grade of low or very low based on the trial design, absence of a comparator, often large drop-outs and incomplete reporting.

Analyses of the CXL-Plus interventions, particularly CXL with ICRS and with PRK, included fewer but possibly better quality papers. These also demonstrate consistent improvement in the three key parameters over at least a 1-year time horizon following the procedure compared to baseline. However, evidence on the timing and sequencing of procedures is small.

Evidence on transepithelial (epithelium-on) CXL was limited to 163 eyes and 4 papers, whilst the 2 papers with this procedure plus ICRS included an additional 35 eyes. Evidence of efficacy in visual acuity and topography was demonstrated.

Overall, evidence from topographic measures and pachymetry is that CXL strengthens and stabilises the cornea, can stop progression, and in some cases reverse progression, of keratoconus and keratectasia. The resultant flattening of the cone may improve the effectiveness of a contact lens and hence increase corrected visual acuity. It also may provide the opportunity to introduce other interventions such as ICRS which are designed to improve visual acuity.

CXL is also not without risk, but the majority of events resolve and the serious reported events may in part arise from poor surgical practice or poor patient compliance.

There remains considerable uncertainty about the duration of benefit, unsurprising given the technique was first piloted in 2003. However, delaying or preventing the need for corneal transplant could be highly valued by people with this disease.

- **1.** Agrawal V. (2009). Corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet a light for keratoconus: results in Indian eyes. Indian Journal of Ophthalmology, 57(2), 111–4.
- 2. Alessio G, L'Abbate M, Sborgia C, La Tegola M. (2012). Photorefractive Keratectomy Followed by Cross-linking versus Cross-linking Alone for Management of Progressive Keratoconus: Two-Year Follow-up. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 155:1 2013 Jan pg 54-65.e1.
- 3. Alio J, Toffaha B, Pinero D, Klonowski P, Javaloy J. (2011). Cross-linking in progressive keratoconus using an epithelial debridement or intrastromal pocket technique after previous corneal ring segment implantation. Journal of Refractive Surgery. Vol 27, No 10 2011.
- **4.** Arbelaez M, Sekito M, Vidal C, Choudhury S. (2009). Collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet-A light in keratoconus: One-year results. Oman Journal of Ophthalmology, 1, 33-8.
- **5.** Asfuroglu E, Toker E. (2012). Corneal cross-linking improves quality of life, refraction in patients with keratoconus Ocular Surgery News U.S. Edition, May 25.
- 6. Asri D, Touboul D, Fournie P, Malet, F, Garra C, Gallois A, Malecaze F, *et al.* (2011). Corneal collagen crosslinking in progressive keratoconus: multicenter results from the French National Reference Center for Keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37(12), 2137-43.
- 7. Braun E, Kanellopoulos J, Pe L, Jankov M. (2005). Riboflavin/ultraviolet A-induced collagen cross-linking in the management of keratoconus. Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science, 46.
- **8.** Brooks N O, Greenstein S, Fry K, Hersh P (2012). Patient subjective visual function after corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 38, 615-9.
- **9.** Caporossi A, Baiocchi S, Mazzotta C, Traversi C, Caporossi T. (2006). Parasurgical therapy for keratoconus by riboflavin-ultraviolet type A rays induced cross-linking of corneal collagen: preliminary refractive results in an Italian study. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 32(5), 837-45.
- **10.** Caporossi A, Mazzotta C, Baiocchi S, Caporossi T. (2010). Long-term results of riboflavin ultraviolet a corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus in Italy: the Siena eye cross study. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 149, 585-93.
- **11.** Caporossi A, Mazzotta C, Baiocchi S, Caporossi T, Denaro R. (2011). Age-Related Long-Term Functional Results after Riboflavin uncorrected VA Corneal Cross-Linking. Journal of Ophthalmology, 2011, 608041.
- **12.** Cennamo G, Intravaja A, Booccuzzi D, Marotta G, Cennamo G. (2008) Treatment of keratoconus by topography-guided customized photorefractive keratectomy: two year follow-up study. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 24, 145-149.
- **13.** Chan C, Sharma M, Wachler B. (2007). Effect of inferior-segment Intacs with and without C3-R on keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 33(1), 75-80.

- **14.** Charters L. Study: PRK, CXL for keratoconus. (2012). Ophthalmology Times, 37, 28–28.
- **15.** Corneal cross-linking improves quality of life, refraction in patients with keratoconus (2012). Ocular Surgery News.
- **16.** Coskunseven E, Jankov M, Hafezi F. (2009a). Contralateral eye study of corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and uncorrected VA irradiation in patients with keratoconus. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 25(4), 371–6.
- 17. Coskunseven E, Jankov M, Hafezi F, Atun S, Arslan E, Kymionis G. (2009b). Effect of treatment sequence in combined intrastromal corneal rings and corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 35(12), 2084–91.
- **18.** Cross-linking followed by customized surface ablation may effectively treat keratoconus. (2009).Ocular Surgery News.
- **19.** Cross-linking with riboflavin and UV light may stop keratoconus progression. (2009). Ocular Surgery News. ISSN 8750-3085.
- **20.** Croxatto J, Tytiun A, Argento CJ. (2010). Sequential in vivo confocal microscopy study of corneal wound healing after cross-linking in patients with keratoconus. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 26, 638-45.
- 21. Da Candelaria Renesto A, Melo Jr LAS, De Filippi Sartori M, Campos M. (2012). Sequential topical riboflavin with or without ultraviolet a radiation with delayed intracorneal ring segment insertion for keratoconus. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 153, 982.
- **22.** Dahl B, Spotts J, Truong J. (2012). Corneal collagen cross-linking: an introduction and literature review. Optometry (St. Louis, Mo.), 83, 33–42.
- 23. Daxer A, Mahmoud HA, Venkateswaran RS. (2010). Corneal cross-linking and visual rehabilitation in keratoconus in one session without epithelial debridement: new technique. Cornea, 29(10), 1176–9.
- **24.** Derakhshan A, Shandiz JH, Ahadi M, Daneshvar R, Esmaily H. (2011). Short-term Outcomes of Collagen Cross-linking for Early Keratoconus. Journal of Ophthalmic & Vision Research, 6, 155–9.
- **25.** Dhawan S, Rao K, Natrajan S. (2011). Complications of corneal collagen cross-linking. Journal of Ophthalmology. Volume 2011, Article ID 869015.
- **26.** Doors M, Tahzib NG, Eggink FA, Berendschot TTJM, Webers CAB, Nuijts R. (2009). Use of anterior segment optical coherence tomography to study corneal changes after collagen cross-linking. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 148, 844.
- **27.** El Awady H, Shawky M, Ghanem AA. (2012). Evaluation of collagen cross-linking in keratoconus eyes with Kera intracorneal ring implantation. European Journal of Ophthalmology, 22 Suppl 7, S62–8.
- **28.** El-Raggal TM. (2011a). Effect of corneal collagen cross-linking on femtosecond laser channel creation for intrastromal corneal ring segment implantation in keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37, 701–5.
- **29.** El-Raggal TM. (2011b). Sequential versus concurrent Kerarings insertion and corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. British Journal of Ophthalmology, 95, 37–41.

- **30.** El-Raggal TM. (2009). Riboflavin-Ultraviolet A Corneal Cross-linking for Keratoconus. Middle East African Journal of Ophthalmology, 16, 256–9.
- **31.** Ertan A, Karacal H, Kamburoglu G. (2009). Refractive and topographic results of transepithelial cross-linking treatment in eyes with intacs. Cornea, 28(7), 719–23.
- **32.** Filippello M, Stagni E, O'Brart DP. (2012). Transepithelial corneal collagen cross-linking: bilateral study. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 38(2), 283-91.
- **33.** Gkika M, Labiris G, Giarmoukakis A, Koutsogianni A, Kozobolis VP. (2012). Evaluation of corneal hysteresis and corneal resistance factor after corneal crosslinking for keratoconus. Graefe's archive for clinical and experimental ophthalmology = Albrecht von Graefes Archiv fur klinische und experimentelle Ophthalmologie. (2012) 250:565–573
- **34.** Goldich Y, Marcovich AL, Barkana Y, Avni I, Zadok D. (2010). Safety of corneal collagen cross-linking with UV-A and riboflavin in progressive keratoconus. Cornea, 29(4), 409–11.
- **35.** Goldich Y, Marcovich AL, Barkana Y, Mandel Y, Hirsh A, Morad Y, Avni I, Zadok D. (2012) Clinical and corneal biomechanical changes after collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and UV irradiation in patients with progressive keratoconus: results after 2 years of follow-up. Cornea. 2012 Jun;31(6):609-14.
- **36.** Gore DM, Shortt AJ, Allan BD. (2012). New clinical pathways for keratoconus Eye 1–11.
- **37.** Greenstein SA, Fry KL, Hersh P. (2012a). In vivo biomechanical changes after corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: 1-year analysis of a randomized, controlled, clinical trial. Cornea 31, 21–5.
- **38.** Greenstein SA, Fry KL, Hersh P. (2012b). Effect of Topographic Cone Location on Outcomes of Corneal Collagen Cross-linking for Keratoconus and Corneal Ectasia. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 28, 397–405.
- **39.** Greenstein SA, Fry KL, Hersh MJ, Hersh P (2012c). Higher-order aberrations after corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 38, 292–302.
- **40.** Greenstein SA, Fry KL, Hersh P. (2011a). Corneal topography indices after corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: one-year results. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37, 1282-90.
- **41.** Greenstein SA, Shah VP, Fry KL, Hersh P. (2011b). Corneal thickness changes after corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: one-year results. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37(4), 691–700.
- **42.** Greenstein SA, Fry KL, Bhatt J, Hersh P. (2010). Natural history of corneal haze after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: Scheimpflug and biomicroscopic analysis. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 36, 2105–14.
- **43.** Grewal DS, Brar GS, Jain R, Sood V, Singla M, Grewal SP. (2009). Corneal collagen cross-linking using riboflavin and ultraviolet-A light for keratoconus: one-year analysis using Scheimpflug imaging. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 35(3), 425-32.

- **44.** Guell JL, Morral M, Malecaze F, Gris O, Elies D, Manero F. (2012). Collagen cross-linking and toric iris-claw phakic intraocular lens for myopic astigmatism in progressive mild to moderate keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 38(3), 475-84.
- **45.** Hafezi F, Koller T, Vinciguerra P, Seiler T. (2011). Marked remodelling of the anterior corneal surface following collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and uncorrected VA. British Journal of Ophthalmology, 95, 1171–2.
- **46.** Hafezi F, Mrochen M, Iseli HP, Seiler T. (2009). Collagen cross-linking with ultraviolet-A and hypoosmolar riboflavin solution in thin corneas. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery,, 35, 621–4.
- **47.** Hafezi F, Kanellopoulos J, Wiltfang R, Seiler T. (2007). Corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet A to treat induced keratectasia after laser in situ keratomileusis. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 33(12), 2035-40.
- **48.** Hase S, Bhakta P. (2011). Using Corneal Collagen Cross-Linking in the Treatment of Keratoconus. Optometry Journal of the American Optometric Association, 82, 370.
- **49.** Combined PRK and collegen cross-linkage may offer alternative treatment for keratoconus. (2011) Ocular Surgery News..
- **50.** Henriquez M A, Izquierdo Jr L, Bernilla C, Zakrzewski PA, Mannis M. (2011). Riboflavin/Ultraviolet A corneal collagen cross-linking for the treatment of keratoconus: visual outcomes and Scheimpflug analysis. Cornea 30(3), 281–6.
- **51.** Henrique MA, Izquierdo Jr L, Bernilla C, McCarthy M. (2012) Corneal collagen cross-linking before Ferrara intrastromal corneal ring implantation for the treatment of progressive keratoconus Cornea. Jul;31 (7):740-5.
- **52.** Hersh PS, Greenstein SA, Fry K. (2011). Corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: One-year results. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37(1), 149-60.
- **53.** Holopainen JM, Krootila K. (2011). Transient corneal thinning in eyes undergoing corneal cross-linking. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 152, 533–6.
- **54.** Izquierdo Jr L, Henriquez MA, McCarthy M. (2011). Artiflex phakic intraocular lens implantation after corneal collagen cross-linking in keratoconic eyes. Journal of Refractive Surgery. 27 (7) 482-487.
- **55.** Kamburoglu G, Ertan A. (2008). Intacs implantation with sequential collagen cross-linking treatment in postoperative LASIK ectasia. Journal of Refractive Surgery. 2008 (24)
- **56.** Kanellopoulos AJ. (2012). Long term results of a prospective randomized bilateral eye comparison trial of higher fluence, shorter duration ultraviolet A radiation and riboflavin collagen cross-linking for progressive keratoconus. Clinical ophthalmology (Auckland, N.Z.), 6, 97–101.
- **57.** Kanellopoulos AJ, Binder PS. (2011). Management of corneal ectasia after LASIK with combined, same-day, topography-guided partial transepithelial PRK and collagen cross-linking: the Athens protocol. Journal of Refractive Surgery 27, 323–31.
- **58.** Kanellopoulos AJ. (2009). Collagen cross-linking in early keratoconus with riboflavin in a femtosecond laser-created pocket: initial clinical results. Journal of refractive surgery, 25, 1034–7.

- **59.** Kanellopoulos A J. (2008). Comparison of Sequential vs Same-day Simultaneous Collagen Cross-linking and Topography-guided PRK for Treatment of Keratoconus. International congress of corneal cross-linking (pp. S812–S818).
- **60.** Kapasi M, Baath J, Mintsioulis G, Jackson WB, Baig, K. (2012). Phototherapeutic keratectomy versus mechanical epithelial removal followed by corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Canadian Journal of Ophthalmology (in press).
- **61.** Kaya V, Utine CA, Yilmaz OF. (2011). Efficacy of corneal collagen cross-linking using a custom epithelial debridement technique in thin corneas: a confocal microscopy study. Journal of refractive surgery, 27(6), 444-50.
- **62.** Kilic A, Kamburoglu G, Akinci A. (2012). Riboflavin injection into the corneal channel for combined collagen cross-linking and intrastromal corneal ring segment implantation. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 38(5), 878-83.
- **63.** Kjankov. (2009) Cross-Linking with riboflavin and UV light may stop keracoutonus proegression. Occular Surgery 19, 27 page 18.
- **64.** Koller T, Pajic B, Vinciguerra P, Seiler T. (2011). Flattening of the cornea after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 37(8), 1488-92.
- 65. Koller T, Iseli HP, Hafezi F, Vinciguerra P, Seiler T. (2009a). Scheimpflug imaging of corneas after collagen cross-linking. Cornea, 28(5), 510–5.
- 66. Koller T, Mrochen M, Seiler T. (2009b). Complication and failure rates after corneal cross-linking. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 35, 1358–62.
- 67. Koppen C, Gobin L, Mathysen D, Wouters K, Tassignon MJ. (2011). Influence of contact lens wear on the results of ultraviolet A/riboflavin cross-linking for progressive keratoconus. British Journal of Ophthalmology, 95, 1402–5.
- **68.** Kranitz K, Kovacs I, Mihaltz K, Sandor G, Knorz M. (2012). Corneal changes in progressive keratoconus after cross-linking assessed by scheimpflug camera. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 28(9), 645-649.
- **69.** Krueger RR, Kanellopoulos JA. (2010). Stability of simultaneous topography-guided photorefractive keratectomy and riboflavin/ uncorrected VA cross-linking for progressive kerateconus: case reports. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 26, S827-32.
- **70.** Kymionis GD, Grentzelos MA, Kounis G A, Diakonis VF, Limnopoulou AN, Panagopoulou SI. (2012a). Combined Transepithelial Phototherapeutic Keratectomy and Corneal Collagen Cross-Linking for Progressive Keratoconus. Ophthalmology, (in press).
- 71. Kymionis GD, Portaliou DM, Diakonis VF, Kounis GA, Panagopoulou SI, Grentzelos MA. (2012b). Corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet-A irradiation in patients with thin corneas. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 153, 24–8.
- **72.** Kymionis GD, Portaliou DM, Diakonis VF, Karavitaki AE, Panagopoulou SI, Jankov li MR, Coskunseven E. (2011a). Management of post laser in situ keratomileusis ectasia with simultaneous topography guided photorefractive keratectomy and collagen cross-linking. Open Ophthalmology Journal, 5, 11–3.

- **73.** Kymionis GD, Portaliou DM, Kounis GA, Limnopoulou AN, Kontadakis GA, Grentzelos MA. (2011b). Simultaneous topography-guided photorefractive keratectomy followed by corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 152, 748–55.
- 74. Kymionis GD, Grentzelos MA, Karavitaki AE, Kounis GA, Kontadakis GA, Yoo S, Pallikaris IG. (2010a). Transepithelial Phototherapeutic Keratectomy Using a 213-nm Solid-State Laser System Followed by Corneal Collagen Cross-Linking with Riboflavin and uncorrected VA Irradiation. Journal of Ophthalmology, 2010.
- **75.** Kymionis GD, Grentzelos MA, Kounis GA, Portaliou DM, Detorakis ET, Magarakis M, Karampatakis VE, *et al.*. (2010b). Intraocular pressure measurements after corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet A in eyes with keratoconus. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 36(10), 1724–7.
- **76.** Kymionis G D, Kontadakis GA, Naoumidi TL, Kazakos DC, Giapitzakis I, Pallikaris IG. (2010c). Conductive keratoplasty followed by collagen cross-linking with riboflavin-UV-A in patients with keratoconus. Cornea, 29(2), 239–43.
- 77. Kymionis GD, Portaliou DM, Diakonis VF, Kontadakis GA, Krasia MS, Papadiamantis AG, Coskunseven E, *et al.* (2010d). Posterior linear stromal haze formation after simultaneous photorefractive keratectomy followed by corneal collagen cross-linking. Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science, 51, 5030–3.
- **78.** Kymionis GD, Diakonis VF, Coskunseven E, Jankov M, Yoo S, Pallikaris IG. (2009a). Customized pachymetric guided epithelial debridement for corneal collagen cross-linking. BMC Ophthalmology, 9, 10.
- **79.** Kymionis GD, Kontadakis GA, Kounis GA, Portaliou DM, Karavitaki AE, Magarakis M, Yoo S, *et al.* (2009b). Simultaneous topography-guided PRK followed by corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 25, S807–11.
- **80.** Kymionis GD, Kounis GA, Portaliou DM, Grentzelos MA, Karavitaki AE, Coskunseven E, Jankov MR, *et al.* (2009). Intraoperative pachymetric measurements during corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet A irradiation. Ophthalmology, 116(12), 2336-9.
- **81.** Labiris G, Kaloghianni E, Koukoula S, Zissimopoulos A, Kozobolis VP. (2011). Corneal melting after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus: a case report. Journal of Medical Case Reports, 5, 152.
- **82.** Lass JH, Lembach RG, Park SB, Hom DL, Fritz ME, Svilar GM *et al.*. Clinical management of keratoconus. A multicenter analysis. Ophthalmology 1990; 97(4): 433–445.
- **83.** Leccisotti A, Islam T. (2010). Transepithelial corneal collagen cross-linking in keratoconus. Journal of Refractive Surgery 26(12), 942-8.
- **84.** Li G, Fan ZJ, Peng X. (2012). Corneal collagen cross-linking for corneal ectasia of post-LASIK: one-year results. International Journal of Ophthalmology, 5, 190–5.
- **85.** Lim LS, Beuerman R, Lim L, Tan DT. (2011). Late-onset deep stromal scarring after riboflavin-UV-A corneal collagen cross-linking for mild keratoconus. Archives of Ophthalmology,, 129, 360–2.
- **86.** Lukenda A, Pavan J, Kastelan S, Curkovic M. (2010). Corneal collagen cross-linking: From basic research to clinical application. Periodicum Biologorum, 112, 7–11.

- **87.** Mazzotta C, Caporossi T, Denaro R, Bovone C, Sparano C, Paradiso A, Baiocchi S, *et al.* (2012). Morphological and functional correlations in riboflavin UV A corneal collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Acta ophthalmologica, 90, 259–65.
- **88.** Mazzotta C, Baiocchi S, Denaro R, Tosi GM, Caporossi T. (2011). Corneal collagen cross-linking to stop corneal ectasia exacerbated by radial keratotomy. Cornea, 30(2), 225–8.
- 89. Mazzotta C, Balestrazzi A, Baiocchi S, Traversi C, Caporossi T. (2007a). Stromal haze after combined riboflavin- uncorrected VA corneal collagen cross-linking in keratoconus: in vivo confocal microscopic evaluation. Clinical & Experimental Ophthalmology, 35, 580–2.
- 90. Mazzotta C, Balestrazzi A, Traversi C, Baiocchi S, Caporossi T, Tommasi C, Caporossi T. (2007b). Treatment of progressive keratoconus by riboflavin-uncorrected VA induced cross-linking of corneal collagen: ultrastructural analysis by Heidelberg Retinal Tomograph II in vivo confocal microscopy in humans. Cornea, 26, 390-7.
- **91.** NICE Interventional Procedures Programme Methods guide. London: NICE; 2007.
- **92.** NICE Interventional Procedures Programme Process guide. London: NICE; 2009.
- **93.** NICE Audit support tool which accompanies the interventional procedure guidance: 'Photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet A for keratoconus' IPG320.
- **94.** NICE IPG 320. Photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet A for keratoconus. London: NICE; 2009.
- **95.** NICE IP 724. Interventional Procedure overview of photochemical corneal collagen cross-linkage using riboflavin and ultraviolet A for keratoconus. London: NICE; 2009.
- 96. O'Brart DP, Chan E, Samaras K, Patel P, Shah SA. (2011). A randomised, prospective study to investigate the efficacy of riboflavin/ultraviolet A (370 nm) corneal collagen cross-linkage to halt the progression of keratoconus. British Journal of Ophthalmology. Br J Ophthalmol 2011;95:1519e1524
- 97. Pinero DP, Alio JL, Klonowski P, Toffaha B. (2012). Vectorial astigmatic changes after corneal collagen cross-linking in keratoconic corneas previously treated with intracorneal ring segments: a preliminary study. European Journal of Ophthalmology, 22 Suppl 7, S69–80.
- 98. Pron G, Ieraci I, Kaulback K, Medical Advisory Secretariat, Health Quality Ontario. (2011). Collagen cross-linking using riboflavin and ultraviolet-A for corneal thinning disorders: an evidence-based analysis. Medical Advisory Secretariat. Ontario Health Technology Assess Service.
- **99.** Raiskup F, Spoerl E. (2011). Corneal Cross-linking with Hypo-osmolar Riboflavin Solution in Thin Keratoconic Corneas. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 152(1), 28–32.e1.
- **100.** Raiskup F, Hoyer A, Spoerl E. (2009). Permanent corneal haze after riboflavin-uncorrected VA induced cross-linking in keratoconus. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 25(9), S824–8.
- **101.** Raiskup-Wolf F, Hoyer A, Spoerl E, Pillunat LE. (2008). Collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet-A light in keratoconus: long-term results. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 34(5), 796–801.

- **102.** Rama P, Di Matteo F, Matuska S, Insacco C, Paganoni G. (2011). Severe keratitis following corneal cross-linking for keratoconus. Acta ophthalmologica, 89, e658–9.
- **103.** Richoz O, Schutz JS, Pajic B, Coskunseven E, Hafezi F. (2012). Cross-linking for recurrent keratoconus. Opthamology, 119, 878.
- **104.** Romano MR, Quaranta G, Bregu M, Albe E, Vinciguerra PS. (2012). No retinal morphology changes after use of riboflavin and long-wavelength ultraviolet light for treatment of keratoconus. Acta ophthalmologica, 90, e79–80.
- **105.** Saelens IEY, Bartels MC, Bleyenl, Van Rij G. (2011). Refractive, topographic, and visual outcomes of same-day corneal cross-linking with Ferrara intracorneal ring segments in patients with progressive keratoconus. Cornea 30, 1406-8.
- **106.** Saffarian L, Khakshoor H, Zarei-Ghanavati M, Esmaily H. Corneal cross-linking for keratoconus in Iranian patients: Outcomes at 1 year following treatment. Middle East Afr J Ophthalmol 2010;17: 365-8.
- **107.** Salgado JP, Khoramnia R, Lohmann CP, Winkler von Mohrenfels C. (2011). Corneal collagen cross-linking in post-LASIK keratectasia. British Journal of Ophthalmology, 95, 493–7.
- **108.** Sedaghat M, Naderi M, Zarei-Ghanavati M. (2010). Biomechanical parameters of the cornea after collagen cross-linking measured by waveform analysis. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 36(10), 1728–31.
- **109.** Spadea LC. (2012). Collagen cross-linking for ectasia following PRK performed in excimer laser-assisted keratoplasty for keratoconus. European Journal of Ophthalmology, 22(2), 274–7.
- 110. Stojanovic A, Xiangjun C, Nan J, Zhang T,Stojanovic F, Raeder S, Paaske T. (2012) Safety and Efficacy of Epithelium-On Corneal Collagen Cross-Linking Using a Multifactorial Approach to Achieve Proper Stromal Riboflavin Saturation .Journal of Ophthalmology Volume 2012, Article ID 498435,
- **111.** Stenevi U, Claesson M, Holmberg Y, Liljegren A, Toftgard A, Wonneberger W, Jivegard L, *et al.* (2011). Corneal cross-linking in keratoconus. Gothenburg: The Regional Health Technology Assessment Centre (HTA-centrum), Region Vastra Gotaland.
- 112. Tuwairqi WS, Sinjab MM. (2012). Safety and efficacy of simultaneous corneal collagen cross-linking with topography-guided PRK in managing low-grade keratoconus: 1-year follow-up. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 28(5), 341–5.
- **113.** Vicente LL, Boxer Wachler BS. (2010). Factors that correlate with improvement in vision after combined Intacs and trans-epithelial corneal cross-linking. The British Journal of Ophthalmology, 94, 1597–601.
- 114. Vinciguerra P, Albé E, Frueh BE, Trazza S. (2012). Two-Year Corneal Cross-Linking Results in Patients Younger than 18 Years with Documented Progressive Keratoconus. American Journal of Ophthalmology, (In press).
- Vinciguerra P, Albe E, Trazza S, Rosetta P, Vinciguerra R, Seiler T, Epstein D. (2009a). Refractive, topographic, tomographic, and aberrometric analysis of keratoconic eyes undergoing corneal cross-linking. Ophthalmology, 116, 369–78.
- **116.** Vinciguerra P, Albe E, Trazza S, Seiler T, Epstein D. (2009b). Intraoperative and postoperative effects of corneal collagen cross-linking on progressive keratoconus. Archives of Ophthalmology, 127, 1258–65.

- 117. Wittig-Silva C, Whiting M, Lamoureux E, Lindsay RG, Sullivan LJ, Snibson GR. (2008). A randomized controlled trial of corneal collagen cross-linking in progressive keratoconus: preliminary results. Journal of Refractive Surgery 24(7), S720–5.
- **118.** Wollensak G, Spoerl E, Seiler T. (2003). Riboflavin/ultraviolet-a-induced collagen cross-linking for the treatment of keratoconus. American Journal of Ophthalmology, 135, 620–7.
- **119.** Zamora KV, Males JJC. (2009). Polymicrobial keratitis after a collagen cross-linking procedure with postoperative use of a contact lens: a case report. Cornea 28. 474–6.

#### Additional References (Papers informing safety analysis)

- **120.** Arora R, Jain P, Gupta D, Goyal JLC. S. direct 21/07/12. (n.d.). Sterile keratitis after corneal collagen cross-linking in a child. Contact Lens and Anterior Eye. Retrieved from http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1367048412000756
- Dhawan S, Rao K, Natrajan SC. 16/7/12. (2011). Complications of corneal collagen cross-linking. Journal of ophthalmology, 2011, 869015 ST Complications of corneal collagen cross-linkage. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=prem&NEWS=N&A N=22254130
- Eberwein P, Auw-Hadrich C, Birnbaum F, Maier PC, Reinhard TC. 16/7/12. (2008). Corneal melting after cross-linking and deep lamellar keratoplasty in a keratokonus patient. KLINISCHE MONATSBLATTER FUR AUGENHEILKUNDE, 225, 96–98 ST Corneal melting after cross–linking Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=emed8&NEWS=N&AN=2008082830
- **123.** Faschinger CWC. 16/7/12. (2000). Phototherapeutic keratectomy of a corneal scar due to presumed infection after photorefractive keratectomy. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 26, 296–300 ST Phototherapeutic keratectomy of a co. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=med4&NEWS=N&A N=10683802
- Garcia-Delpech S, Diaz-Llopis M, Udaondo P, Salom DC. 16/7/12. (2010). Fusarium keratitis 3 weeks after healed corneal cross-linking. Journal of refractive surgery (Thorofare, N.J.☑: 1995), 26, 994–5 ST Fusarium keratitis 3 weeks after heale. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=20795586
- 125. Ghanem RC, Netto MV, Ghanem VC, Santhiago MR, Wilson SEC. 16/7/12. (2012). Peripheral sterile corneal ring infiltrate after riboflavin- uncorrected VA collagen cross-linking in keratoconus. Cornea, 31, 702–5 ST Peripheral sterile corneal ring infilt.

  Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=prem&NEWS=N&A N=22378115

- Gokhale NS. 16/7/12. (2011). Corneal endothelial damage after collagen cross-linking treatment. Cornea, 30, 1495–8 ST Corneal endothelial damage after coll. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=22001813
- Gokhale NS, Vemuganti GKC. 16/7/12. (2010). Diclofenac-induced acute corneal melt after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus. Cornea 29, 117–9 ST Diclofenac-induced acute corneal melt. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19907307
- Greenstein SA, Fry K L, Bhatt J, Hersh PSC. 16/7/12. (2010). Natural history of corneal haze after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus and corneal ectasia: Scheimpflug and biomicroscopic analysis. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 36, 2105–14 ST Natural history of corneal haze afte. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=21111314
- **129.** Hafezi F, Koller T, et al.. Marked remodelling of the anterior corneal surface following collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and uncorrected VA. Br J Ophthalmol August 2011; Vol 95 No 8: 1171-2.
- **130.** Hafezi F. Significant visual increase following infectious keratitis after collagen cross-linking. Journal of Refractive Surgery 2012; 28 (8): 587-8.
- Herrmann CIA, Hammer T, Duncker GIWC. 16/7/12. (2008). [Hazeformation (corneal scarring) after cross-linking therapy in keratoconus]. Haze-Bildung nach Vernetzungstherapie bei Keratokonus., 105, 485–7 ST [Hazeformation (corneal scarring) afte. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medI&NEWS=N&A N=17661057
- 132. Koppen C, Vryghem JC, Gobin L, Tassignon MJC. 16/7/12. (2009). Keratitis and corneal scarring after uncorrected VA / riboflavin cross-linking for keratoconus. Journal of refractive surgery (Thorofare, N.J.②: 1995), 25, S819–23 ST Keratitis and corneal scarring after. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19772258
- 133. Kymionis GD, Bouzoukis DI, Diakonis VF, Portaliou DM, Pallikaris AI, Yoo SHC. 16/7/12. (2007). Diffuse lamellar keratitis after corneal cross-linking in a patient with post-laser in situ keratomileusis corneal ectasia. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 33, 2135–7 ST Diffuse lamellar keratitis after corn. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=med4&NEWS=N&A N=18053917
- Lim LS, Beuerman R, Lim L, Tan DTHC. 16/7/12. (2011). Late-onset deep stromal scarring after riboflavin-UV-A corneal collagen cross-linking for mild keratoconus. Archives of Ophthalmology, 129, 360–2 ST Late-onset deep stromal scarring after.

  Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medI&NEWS=N&A N=21402996

- Mangioris GF, Papadopoulou D N, Balidis MO, Poulas JL, Papadopoulos NT, Seiler TC. 16/7/12. (2010). Corneal infiltrates after corneal collagen cross-linking. Journal of Refractive Surgery (Thorofare, N.J.2: 1995), 26, 609–11 ST Corneal infiltrates after corneal col. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=20438026
- Mazzotta C, Balestrazzi A, Baiocchi S, Traversi C, Caporossi AC. 16/7/12. (2007). Stromal haze after combined riboflavin- uncorrected VA corneal collagen cross-linking in keratoconus: in vivo confocal microscopic evaluation. Clinical & experimental ophthalmology, 35, 580–2 ST Stromal haze after combined riboflavin. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=med4&NEWS=N&A N=17760642
- Perez-Santonja JJ, Artola A, Javaloy J, Alio JL, Abad JLC. 16/7/12. (2009). Microbial keratitis after corneal collagen cross-linking. Journal of Refractive Surgery, 35, 1138–40 ST Microbial keratitis after corneal co. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19465303
- Pollhammer M, Cursiefen CC. 16/7/12. (2009). Bacterial keratitis early after corneal cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet-A. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 35, 588–9 ST Bacterial keratitis early after cornea. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19251154
- 139. Rama P, Di Matteo F, Matuska S, Paganoni G, Spinelli AC. 16/7/12. (2009). Acanthamoeba keratitis with perforation after corneal cross-linking and bandage contact lens use. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery, 35, 788–91 ST Acanthamoeba keratitis with perforati. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19304108
- 140. Rodriguez-Ausin P, Gutierrez-Ortega R, Arance-Gil A, Romero-Jimenez M, Fuentes-Paez G C. 16/7/12. (2011). Keratopathy after cross-linking for keratoconus. Cornea, 30, 1051–3 ST Keratopathy after cross-linking for k. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=21464703
- 141. Sharma N, Maharana P, Singh G, Titiyal JSC. 16/7/12. (2010). Pseudomonas keratitis after collagen cross-linking for keratoconus: case report and review of literature. Journal of Cataract and Refractive Surgery Y, 36, 517–20 ST Pseudomonas keratitis after collagen. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=20202556
- **142.** Sharma A et al.. Persistent Corneal Edema after Collagen Cross-Linking for nus. Am J Ophthalmol 2012
- 143. Yuksel N, Bilgihan K, Hondur AM. Herpetic keratitis after corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin and ultraviolet-A for progressive keratoconus. International Ophthalmology 2011; 31: 513-5.

Zamora KV, Males JJC. 16/7/12. (2009). Polymicrobial keratitis after a collcagen ross-linking procedure with postoperative use of a contact lens: a case report. CORNEA, 28, 474–6 ST – Polymicrobial keratitis after a collag. Retrieved from http://ovidsp.ovid.com/ovidweb.cgi?T=JS&PAGE=reference&D=medl&NEWS=N&A N=19411973

# Appendix A

**SEARCH STRATEGY** 

#### **Search Strategy**

Literature searches were conducted to identify relevant published, unpublished and grey literature evaluating photochemical CXL using riboflavin and UV A for keratoconus and keratectasia. The literature search strategy was developed in accordance with the guidance provided in Appendix B of the NICE Interventional Procedures Programme Process guide (92). It was agreed that the searches would be limited from year 2000 onwards. This was informed by the Canadian literature review (98) and an earlier literature review undertaken by NICE. These identified that the first published paper evaluating the effect of the cross-linkage methods on the progression of disease in patients with keratoconus was in 2003 (118).

The following databases / information sources were searched:

- MEDLINE and MEDLINE in process;
- EMBASE1;
- Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR);
- Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE);
- Health Technology Assessment (HTA) database;
- Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL);
- NHS Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED);
- Cinahl:
- Science Citation Index;
- Conference Proceedings Citation Index: Science (Web of Science);
- Inspec;
- ClinicalTrials.gov;
- Science Direct;
- ZETOC;
- WorldWideScience.org;
- International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP);
- OAlster (Open Archives Initiative containing grey literature);
- OpenGrev:
- EuroScan;
- Nexis;
- National Institute for Health Research (NIHR);
- Australian Safety and Efficacy Register of New Interventional Procedures (ASERNIP).

The results of the searches are presented in Table A.1. Searching a number of databases produces a degree of duplication in the results. To manage this issue, the titles and abstracts of bibliographic records were downloaded and imported into EndNote bibliographic management software and duplicate records were removed using several algorithms.

Table A.1: Results of the searches

Database / information source	Records identified
MEDLINE and MEDLINE in process	674
EMBASE	824
Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (CDSR)	0
Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE)	1
Health Technology Assessment (HTA) database	4
Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL)	24
NHS Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED)	0
CINAHL	32
Science Citation Index (SCI-Expanded) / Conference Proceedings Citation Index: Science (CPCI-S)	936
Inspec	61
ClinicalTrials.gov	93
Science Direct	126
ZETOC	455
WorldWideScience.org	21
International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP)	51
OAlster	16
OpenGrey	3
Euroscan	3
Nexis	73
National Institute for Health Research (NIHR)	3
Australian Safety and Efficacy Register of New Interventional Procedures (ASERNIP)	0
TOTAL	3,400
TOTAL after deduplication	1,747

#### **Database Searches**

Database / information source: Ovid MEDLINE(R) In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations and Ovid MEDLINE(R) 1946 to Present

Interface / URL: OvidSP Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 674 Search strategy:

1	keratoconus.ti,ab.	3282
2	(keratectasia or keratoectasia).ti,ab.	170
3	ectasia\$.ti,ab.	3388
4	keratoconus/	3070
5	((cone or conical) adj4 cornea\$).ti,ab.	83
6	corneal stroma/	3617
7	dilatation, pathologic/ and exp cornea/	285
8	dilatation, pathologic/ and corneal diseases/	219
9	corneal ulcer/	4078
10	or/1-9	14282
11	collagen\$.ti,ab.	147894
12	(crosslink\$ or cross link\$).ti,ab.	66270
13	cxl.ti,ab.	219
14	riboflavin.ti,ab.	6858
15	ultraviolet.ti,ab.	47231
16	(uncorrected VA or puva).ti,ab.	7226
17	cross-linking reagents/	19630
18	exp collagen/	93600

19	exp riboflavin/	10780
20	exp ultraviolet therapy/	6883
21	ultraviolet rays/	61108
22	photosensitizing agents/	8659
23	exp photochemotherapy/	11952
24	photosensiti\$.ti,ab.	16464
25	photochemotherap\$.ti,ab.	1746
26	oxidants, photochemical/	1841
27	photochemical processes/	2577
28	photochemistry/	20213
29	photochem\$.ti,ab.	17852
30	phototherapy/	5177
31	phototherap\$.ti,ab.	5366
32	or/11-31	389897
33	10 and 32	1440
34	animals/ not humans/	3705463
35	33 not 34	1002
36	limit 35 to yr="2000 -Current"	674

### Database / information source: Embase 1974 to 2012 Week 43

Interface / URL: OvidSP Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 824 Search strategy:

1	koratooonus ti ah	3810
1 2	keratoconus.ti,ab.	187
3	(keratectasia or keratoectasia).ti,ab.	4281
	ectasia\$.ti,ab.	4460
4	keratoconus/	
5	((cone or conical) adj4 cornea\$).ti,ab.	84
6	cornea stroma/	3377
7	endothelium damage/ and exp cornea/	57
8	endothelium damage/ and exp cornea disease/	30
9	cornea ulcer/ or cornea edema/	9835
10	or/1-9	21305
11	collagen\$.ti,ab.	176800
12	(crosslink\$ or cross link\$).ti,ab.	74339
13	cxl.ti,ab.	223
14	riboflavin.ti,ab.	7890
15	ultraviolet.ti,ab.	49860
16	(uncorrected VA or puva).ti,ab.	9689
17	cross-linking reagent/	4956
18	exp *collagen/ or collagen fibril/ or collagen fiber/	56317
19	exp riboflavin/	12833
20	exp ultraviolet radiation/	84443
21	ultraviolet rays/	70316
22	*photosensitizing agent/	4138
23	*photosensitization/	2600
24	photosensiti\$.ti,ab.	19572
25	photochemotherap\$.ti,ab.	2395
26	corneal collagen cross linking/	33
27	post corneal collagen cross linking haze/	1
28	*phototherapy/	6476
29	photochem\$.ti,ab.	22201
30		7146
31	phototherap\$.ti,ab.	
٥١	collagen cross linkage/	73

32	protein cross linking/	7825
33	or/11-32	414523
34	10 and 33	1675
35	limit 34 to yr="2000 -Current"	1059
36	limit 35 to animal studies	235
37	35 not 36	824

# Database / information source: CDSR / DARE / HTA / CENTRAL / NHS EED Interface / URL: Cochrane Library/Wiley - Issue 10 of 12, Oct 2012 online

Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 29 Search strategy:

#1	keratoconus:ti,ab,kw	141
#2	(keratectasia or keratoectasia):ti,ab,kw	2
#3	ectasia*:ti,ab,kw	27
#4	MeSH descriptor: [Keratoconus] explode all trees	68
#5	((cone or conical) near/4 cornea*):ti,ab,kw	0
#6	MeSH descriptor: [Corneal Stroma] explode all trees	119
#7	MeSH descriptor: [Dilatation, Pathologic] explode all trees	107
#8	MeSH descriptor: [Cornea] explode all trees	1327
#9	(#7 and #8)	8
#10	MeSH descriptor: [Corneal Diseases] explode all trees	856
#11	(#8 and #10)	309
#12	MeSH descriptor: [Corneal Ulcer] explode all trees	81
#13	(#1 or #2 or #3 or #4 or #5 or #7 or #9 or #11 or #12)	575
#14	collagen*:ti,ab,kw	3393
#15	(crosslink* or cross link*):ti,ab,kw	1486
#16	cxl:ti,ab,kw	12
#17	riboflavin:ti,ab,kw	345
#18	ultraviolet:ti,ab,kw	1686
#19	(uncorrected VA or puva):ti,ab,kw	602
#20	MeSH descriptor: [Cross-Linking Reagents] this term only	55
#21	MeSH descriptor: [Collagen] explode all trees	1638
#22	MeSH descriptor: [Riboflavin] explode all trees	186
#23	MeSH descriptor: [Ultraviolet Therapy] explode all trees	504
#24	MeSH descriptor: [Ultraviolet Rays] explode all trees	470
#25	MeSH descriptor: [Photosensitizing Agents] explode all trees	352
#26	MeSH descriptor: [Photochemotherapy] explode all trees	511
#27	photosensiti*:ti,ab,kw	670
#28	photochemotherap*:ti,ab,kw	637
#29	MeSH descriptor: [Oxidants, Photochemical] this term only	46
#30	MeSH descriptor: [Photochemical Processes] this term only	4
#31	MeSH descriptor: [Photochemistry] this term only	12
#32	photochem*:ti,ab,kw	739
#33	MeSH descriptor: [Phototherapy] this term only	560
#34	phototherap*:ti,ab,kw	1177
#35	(#14 or #15 or #16 or #17 or #18 or #19 or #20 or #21 or #22 or #23 or #24	
	or #26 or #27 or #28 or #29 or #30 or #31 or #32 or #33 or #34)	8476
#36	(#13 and #35)	29

Result subsets:

CDSR: 0 DARE: 1 HTA: 4

CENTRAL: 24 NHS EED: 0

#### Database / information source: CINAHL

Interface / URL: EBSCO Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 32 Search strategy:

S27	S8 and S26	(32)
S26	S9 or S10 or S11 or S12 or S13 or S14 or S15 or S16 or S17 or S18 or S19	9 or S20
	or S21 or S22 or S23 or S24 or S25	(8765)
S25	(MH "Phototherapy")	(1047)
S24	TI phototherap* OR AB phototherap*	(381)
S23	(MH "Oxidants, Photochemical")	(24)
S22	TI photochem* OR AB photochem*	(122)
S21	TI photosensiti* OR AB photosensiti*	(215)
S20	(MH "Photochemotherapy")	(196)
S19	(MH "Photosensitizing Agents")	(174)
S18	(MH "PUVA Therapy")	(65)
S17	(MH "Ultraviolet Therapy")	(105)
S16	(MH "Riboflavin")	(270)
S15	(MH "Collagen")	(2755)
S14	TI (uncorrected VA or puva ) OR AB (uncorrected VA or puva )	(99)
S13	TI ultraviolet OR AB ultraviolet	(780)
S12	TI riboflavin OR AB riboflavin	(259)
S11	TI cxl OR AB cxl	(8)
S10	TI ( crosslink* or cross link* ) OR AB ( crosslink* or cross link* )	(778)
S9	TI collagen* OR AB collagen*	(4150)
S8	S1 or S2 or S3 or S4 or S5 or S6 or S7	(358)
S7	(MH "Corneal Ulcer")	(28)
S6	TI pathologic dilatation N4 cornea* OR AB pathologic dilatation N4 cornea*	(0)
S5	TI corneal stroma OR AB corneal stroma	(15)
S4	TI ( (cone N4 cornea*) or (conical N4 cornea*) ) OR AB ( (cone N4 corn (conical N4 cornea*) )	nea*) or (3)
S3	TI ectasia* OR AB ectasia*	(208)
S2	TI ( keratectasia or keratoectasia ) OR AB ( keratectasia or keratoectasia )	(11)
S1	TI keratoconus OR AB keratoconus	(125)

Database / information source: Science Citation Index (SCI-Expanded) / Conference

Proceedings Citation Index: Science (CPCI-S)

Interface / URL: Web of Knowledge

Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 936

Search strategy:

Databases=SCI-EXPANDED, CPCI-S Timespan=2000-01-01 - 2012-10-30 Lemmatization=On

- # 11 936 (#10 AND #7) AND Language=(English)
- # 10 302,858 (#9 OR #8) AND Language=(English)
- # 9 60,424 (TS=(photosensiti\* or photochem\* or phototherap\*)) AND Language=(English)
- #8 249,449 (TS=(collagen\* or crosslink\* or "cross link" or "cross linking" or "cross linked" or cxl or riboflavin or ultraviolet or uncorrected VA or puva)) AND Language=(English)
- # 7 5,977 (#6 OR #5 OR #4 OR #3 OR #2 OR #1) AND Language=(English)
- # 6 21 ((TS=(dilatation) AND TS=(cornea\*))) AND Language=(English)
- # 5 823 ((TS="corneal ulcer") or (TS="corneal ulcers")) AND Language=(English)
- # 4 21 (TS=(dilatation) AND TS=(cornea\*)) AND Language=(English)
- # 3 1,051 ((TS="corneal stroma")) AND Language=(English)
- # 2 301 ((TS=(cone or conical) AND TS= (cornea\*))) AND Language=(English)
- #1 4,013 (TS=(keratoconus or keratectasia or keratoectasia or ectasia\*)) AND Language=(English)

#### Database / information source: Inspec 1987 to 2012 Week 43

Interface / URL: OvidSP Search date: 30/10/12 Retrieved records: 61 Search strategy:

1	keratoconus.ti,ab.	85
2	(keratectasia or keratoectasia).ti,ab.	2
3	ectasia\$.ti,ab.	14
4	((cone or conical) adj4 cornea\$).ti,ab.	8
5	corneal stroma.ti,ab.	95
6	(dilatation adj5 cornea\$).ti,ab.	0
7	corneal ulcer\$.ti,ab.	9
8	or/1-7	208
9	collagen\$.ti,ab.	7348
10	(crosslink\$ or cross link\$).ti,ab.	23526
11	cxl.ti,ab.	12
12	riboflavin.ti,ab.	229
13	ultraviolet.ti,ab.	55239
14	(uncorrected VA or puva).ti,ab.	550
15	exp proteins/	100394
16	exp ultraviolet spectra/	47988
17	exp photodynamic therapy/	2491
18	photosensiti\$.ti,ab.	10654
19	photochemotherap\$.ti,ab.	124
20	exp photochemistry/	40560
21	photochem\$.ti,ab.	12927
22	phototherap\$.ti,ab.	280
23	or/9-22	260532
24	8 and 23	61

Database / information source: clinicaltrials.gov

Interface / URL: http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 93 Search strategy:

- 1) Found 40 studies with search of: (keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia OR corneal ulcer) AND (collagen or crosslink OR cxl OR riboflavin OR ultraviolet OR uncorrected VA OR puva) Interventional Studies;
- 2) Found 53 studies with search of: (keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia OR corneal ulcer) AND (photosensitizing OR photosensitising OR photochemistry OR photochemotherapy OR phototherapy) Interventional Studies.

Database / information source: Science Direct Interface / URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 126 Search strategy:

126 articles found for: pub-date > 1999 and TITLE-ABSTR-KEY(keratoconus or keratectasia or keratoectasia or ectasia\* or "corneal ulcer" or "corneal ulcers") and TITLE-ABSTR-KEY(collagen\* or crosslink\* or "cross link" or "cross linking" or "cross linked" or cxl or riboflavin or ultraviolet or uncorrected VA or puva or photosensiti\* or photochem\* or phototherap\*).

Database / information source: ZETOC Interface / URL: http://zetoc.mimas.ac.uk/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 455 Search strategy:

140 for: general: keratoconus collagen, 2000-2012 **63** for: general: keratoconus crosslink\*, 2000-2012

38 for: general: keratoconus cxl, 2000-2012

**81** for: general: keratoconus riboflavin, 2000-2012 46 for: general: keratoconus ultraviolet\*, 2000-2012 **39** for: general: keratoconus uncorrected VA, 2000-2012

0 for general: keratoconus puva, 2000-2012 13 for: general: keratectasia collagen, 2000-2012 10 for: general: keratectasia crosslink\*, 2000-2012

5 for: general: keratectasia cxl, 2000-2012

8 for: general: keratectasia riboflavin, 2000-2012 6 for: general: keratectasia ultraviolet\*, 2000-2012 6 for: general: keratectasia uncorrected VA, 2000-2012

0 for: general: keratectasia puva, 2000-2012.

Database / information source: WorldWideScience.org

Interface / URL: http://worldwidescience.org/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 21 Search strategy:

Title: keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia OR corneal ulcer OR corneal ulcers / Beginning Date Range: 2000-01-01 / Ending Date Range: 2012-12-31-01

Results were scanned and 21 records selected for retrieval.

Database / information source: International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP)

Interface / URL: http://apps.who.int/trialsearch/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 51 Search strategy:

1) Found 48 records of 48 trials for: keratoconus AND collagen\* OR keratoconus AND cross\* OR keratoconus AND cxl OR keratoconus AND riboflavin OR keratoconus AND ultraviolet\* OR keratoconus AND uncorrected VA OR keratoconus AND puva;

2) Found 3 records of 3 trials for: keratectasia AND collagen\* OR keratectasia AND cross\* OR keratectasia AND cxl OR keratectasia AND riboflavin OR keratectasia AND ultraviolet\* OR keratectasia AND uncorrected VA OR keratectasia AND puva.

### **Database / information source:** OAlster Interface / URL: http://oaister.worldcat.org/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 16 Search strategy:

Search results for 'kw:(keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia OR "corneal ulcer" OR "corneal ulcers") AND (collagen or crosslink\* OR "cross link" OR "cross linked" OR cxl OR riboflavin OR ultraviolet\* OR uncorrected VA OR puva OR photosensiti\* OR photochem\* OR phototherap\*)' > '2000..2012' > 'English' limited to Libraries Worldwide: 16 records found.

## **Database / information source:** OpenGrey Interface / URL: http://www.opengrey.eu/

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 3 Search strategy:

keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia OR "corneal ulcer" OR "corneal ulcers"

### Database / information source: Euroscan

Interface / URL: http://euroscan.org.uk/ Search date: 31/10/12

Retrieved records: 3 Search strategy:

The following search terms were searched individually in the Technology search option:

Keratoconus Riboflavin Crosslinkage "Cross linkage" Ultraviolet

The results of records retrieved from a search of the 'Ophthalmology' section were also assessed. 3 potentially relevant records were downloaded.

Database / information source: Nexis

Interface / URL: http://www.lexisnexis.com/uk/nexis/

Search date: 02/11/12 Retrieved records: 73 Search strategy:

(((keratoconus OR keratectasia OR keratoectasia OR ectasia! OR "corneal ulcer!") AND (collagen! OR crosslink! OR "cross link!" OR "cross-link!" OR cxl OR riboflavin OR ultraviolet OR uncorrected VA OR puva OR photosensiti! OR photochem! OR phototherap!))) and DATE(>=2000-01-01 and <=2012-11-02)

Results were scanned and those which indicated possible reference to published research were selected for retrieval.

**Database / information source:** National Institute for Health Research (NIHR)

Interface / URL: http://www.nihr.ac.uk/Pages/default.aspx

Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 3 Search strategy:

Advanced search page:

- 1. Any of these words keratoconus keratectasia keratoectasia ectasia
- 2. This exact phrase corneal ulcer
- 3. This exact phrase corneal ulcers

3 records of possible interest were selected for retrieval.

**Database / information source:** Australian Safety and Efficacy Register of New Interventional Procedures (ASERNIP)

Interface / URL: Search date: 31/10/12 Retrieved records: 0 Search strategy:

The following search terms were searched individually using the site search option:

Keratoconus Keratectasia Keratoectasia Ectasia Corneal Ulcer Corneal Ulcers

Papers with Fewer Than 10 Patients or Less Than 6 Months Follow-Up

Table B1a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: El Raggal	Follow-up: Follow- up at 3 days for	Number of patients: 9.	Clear cornea; average K reading	Additional intervention: Riboflavin UV A irradiation CXL.
Year: 2009	contact lens removal, then after	Number of eyes: 15.	<54 D; minimal CT >420 μm.	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Anaesthetic eye drops administered initially and every 10 minutes throughout procedure.
<b>Ref:</b> 30	1 week, 1, 3 and 6	Disease severity:		
Country: Not Stated	months.  Primary outcome:	Grade I - III keratoconus (according to Amsler-Krumeich classification).		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 3 minutes for 30 minutes until stroma completely saturated.
Stated	UCVA, BSCVA, spherical, cylindrical errors,	Corneal thickness: >420 µm.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied every 5 minutes throughout procedure.
	keratometric readings and	>420 μπ.		Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5mm.
	pachymetry.			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> UV A strength: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
	Comparator: No comparator.			<b>Postop care:</b> Lomefloxacin and bandage contact lens. Okacin for 1 week, diclofenac for 1 month, and fluorometholone used.
Author: Mazzotta	Follow-up: 12 months.	Number of patients: 1.	Case report of one patient.	Additional intervention: Riboflavin UV A irradiation CXL.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Primary outcome:	Number of eyes: 1.		Anaesthesia: Lidocaine 4% drops applied 15 minutes before procedure.
Ref: 88	UCVA and	Disease severity:		·
Country: Italy	BSCVA.	Progressive corneal ectasia and hyperopic		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Pre-irradiation stromal soaking with riboflavin 0.1% every 2 minutes for 10 minutes.
	Comparator: No comparator.	shift.  Corneal thickness: 423		Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% applied every 2 minutes during procedure.
		μm.		during procedure.
				Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
				<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> UV A strength: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Soft contact lens bandage applied for 4 days.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Richoz	Follow-up: 12 to 19 months.	Number of patients: 3.	Not Available.	Additional intervention: Standard protocol CXL.
Year: 2012	Primary outcome:	Number of eyes: 3.		Anaesthesia: Not Available.
<b>Ref:</b> 103	Progression of recurrent ectasia.	Disease severity: Recurrent keratoconus		Preop riboflavin: Not Available.
Country: Not Stated	Comparator: No	after PRK.		Operative riboflavin: Not Available.
Oldica	comparator.	Corneal thickness: Not reported.		Diameter of corneal removed: Not Available.
		reported.		UV A strength and WL and time: Not Available.
				Postop care: Ofloxacin and bandage contact lens until epithelium healed. Fluorometholone for 2 weeks.
Author: Spadea	Follow-up: 2 years.	Number of patients: 1.	Case report of one patient.	Additional intervention: Topographically guided, transepithelial excimer laser PRK.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	Primary outcome:	Number of eyes: 1.		Anaesthesia: Lidocaine 15 minutes before epithelial tissue
<b>Ref</b> : 109	BSCVA.	Disease severity: Moderate stage		removal.
Country: Italy	Comparator: No comparator.	keratoconus.		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Corneal soaking for 15 minutes in riboflavin solution.
		Corneal thickness: 413 µm.		Operative riboflavin: 9mm.
				<b>Diameter of corneal removed:</b> Riboflavin applied every 2.5 minutes for 30 minutes.
				<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> UV A strength: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Soft bandage contact lens. Ofloxacin and flurbiprofen drops for 2 weeks. Corticosteroid for 1 month

Table B1b: Outcomes for papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: El Raggal	UCVA: preop = 0.11 +/- 0.07;	Mean K (D): preop = 49.97	Mean SE (D): preop = -3.2 +/-	Not Available.	Pachymetry (um): preop =	All eyes developed	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	postop = 0.15 +/- 0.06 (p=0.005).	+/- 2.81; postop = 48.34 +/- 2.64	1.46; postop = - 2.73 +/- 1.56		444 +/- 18.42; postop = 446.67	faint stromal haze.	
Ref: 30	BSCVA: preop = 0.51 +/-0.11; postop = 0.53 +/-0.09 (p=0.189).	(p<0.05).	(p<0.05). Mean cylindrical error (D): preop = 49.97 +/- 2.81; postop = 48.37 +/- 2.64 (p<0.05).		+/- 18.39.	Cleared in all but 1 eye within a month; 1 eye left with faint corneal scar.	
Author: Mazzotta	UCVA: preop = 0.25; 12 months =	Mean K (D): preop = 52.48;	Not Available.	Not Available.	Pachymetry (um): 12 months	Not Available.	Surface asymmetry
<b>Year:</b> 2011	0.6 (p=NA). BSCVA: preop =	12 months = 50.51 (p=NA).			= 427 (p>0.05).		index (D): preop = 7.77;
<b>Ref:</b> 88	0.3; 12 months = 0.8 (p=NA).						12 months = 7.62.
Author: Richoz	BCVA: Case 1: preop = 20/100; 12	Max K: Case 1: preop = 53.7;	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2012	months = 20/100. Case 2: preop =	postop = 53.3. Case 2: preop =					
<b>Ref</b> : 103	20/40; postop = 20/40. Case 3: preop = 20/40; postop = 20/40.	47.2; postop = 47.8. Case 3: preop = 53.6; postop = 51.3.					
Author: Spadea	UCVA: 24 months = 20/80. BSCVA:	Baseline: Max K 45.5 D; Flattest	Not Available.	Not Available.	Corneal thickness: 401	None.	Not Available.
Year: 2012	preop 20/33; 24 months = 20/20.	43.7 D; Apex 59.4 D. 24			um preop and at 24 months.		
<b>Ref:</b> 109		months: Max K 43.7 D; Flattest 41.3 D; Apex 59.4 D.					

Table B2a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with ICRS

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Henriquez Year: 2012 Ref: 51 Country: Peru	Follow-up: 6 months after CXL and 6 months after ferrera (FR) implantation.  Study type: Case study.  Primary aim of study: Report the postoperative results of each eye of a patient with postoperative LASIK ectasia for whom ICRS and CXL were performed.	Number of patients: 1.  Number of eyes: 2.  Mean age: 27.  Age range: Not Available.  % female: 0%.	Keratoconus; no corneal opacities or scarring; CCT 450 µm; low quality of vision and contact lens intolerance; preoperative cylinder value >= 5 D.	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% instilled every 5 minutes for 3 doses before procedure.  Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin solution instilled every 5 minutes (or sooner) for 30 minutes.  Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied every 5 minutes or sooner if cornea surface visibly dry.  Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength: 3 +/- 0.3mW/cm². 30 minutes.  Postop care: Ofloxacin and bandaged soft CL
Author: Kamburoglu	Follow-up: 8 months for	Number of patients: 9.	Case study so not	till day 4. Acetaminophen for 3 days; ofloxacin for 7 days; ketorolac tromethamine then fluorometholone for 5 weeks from day 5.  Anaesthesia: Not reported.
· ·	right eye and 7 months	•	available.	·
Year: 2008 Ref: 55	for left eye.  Study type: Prospective study.	Number of eyes: 9.  Mean age: 21 +/- 2.12		Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied topically every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.  Operative riboflavin: Instilled every 2 minutes
Country: Turkey	Primary aim of study: Evaluate the safety, efficacy and stability of sequential CXL and ferrara ICRS implantation in selected patients with progressive keratoconus.	Age range: 18 to 24 years. % female: 11%.		during treatment.  Diameter of corneal removed: Not reported.  UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm².  370 nm. 30 minutes.  Postop care: Topical polyacrylic gel used for 10 days.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Saelens	Follow-up: 11.72 +/- 3.6 months.	Number of patients: 7.	Progressive keratoconus; contact lens intolerance;	Anaesthesia: Oxybuprocaine eye drops applied as topical anaesthesia.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Case series.	Number of eyes: 7.	average keratometry of <53 D; BCVA >0.4.	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution
<b>Ref:</b> 105	Primary aim of study:	<b>Mean age:</b> 33.31 +/- 9.50.		every 3 minutes for 25 minutes to cornea and injected into intrastromal canals. Penetration
Country: The Netherlands	Report 12 month outcomes after same day	Age range: 20 to 42 years.		confirmed by slit lamp.
	treatment with CXL and ICRS in eyes with	% female: Not Reported.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin further applied every 3 minutes.
	keratoconus.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5mm.
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> .
				370 nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Soft contact lens, diclofenac, ofloxacin and dexamethasone. After reepithelialisation. Contact lens removed and ofloxacin discontinued and dexamethasone tapered.

Table B2b: Outcomes for papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with ICRS

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Henriquez	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA:	Mean max K (D): 6 months	Mean spherical value (D): preop to 6	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.
Year: 2012	preop = 1.11 +/- 0.31; 6 months	after CXL reduced by	months after CXL decreased by 0.53				
<b>Ref:</b> 51	after CXL = 0.75 (p=0.03); 6	0.57 (p=0.57); 6 months after	(p=0.75); 6 months after FR decreased				
Country: Peru	months after FR = 0.23 (p<0.001). BCVA: preop = 0.26 +/- 0.21; 6 months after CXL = 0.24 (p=0.87); 6 months after FR = 0.12 +/- 0.14 (p=0.05).	FR reduced by 5.58 (p<0.001). Mean min K (D): 6 months after CXL reduced by 0.36 (p=0.36); 6 months after FR reduced by 4.17 (p<0.001).	by 2.39 (p=0.02). Cylinder value (D): preop to 6 months after CXL reduced by 1.75 (p<0.001); 6 months after FR decreased by 3.97 (p<0.001).				
Author: Kamburoglu Year: 2008	Right eye: UCVA 20/100; at 8 months 20/30	Right eye: K 53.1/59.6 D (mean 56.2); at	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Only reported before treatment.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
1 ear. 2000	BSCVA 20/60; at	8 months			treatment.		
<b>Ref:</b> 55	8 months 20/25. Left eye: UCVA	45/49.5 D (mean 47.2).					
Country: Turkey	20/160; at7 months 20/30. BSCVA 20/80; at 7 months 20/25.	Left eye: K 49.5/52 D (mean 50.7); at 7 months 41.7/46.9 D (mean 44.2).					
Author: Saelens	Mean UCVA: baseline = 0.1 +/-	Mean K: baseline =	Mean SE (D): baseline = -4.16 +/-	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	One patient 4 months after	Three patients wore contact
<b>Year:</b> 2011	0.07; 1 year = 0.6 +/- 0.24	46.81 +/- 2.13;1 year =	2.41; 1 year = -0.68 +/- 1.49 (p=NA).			treatment reported	lens, 1 patient still contact

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Ref: 105  Country: The Netherlands	(p=NA). Mean BSCVA: baseline = 0.56 +/- 0.08; 1 year = 0.82 +/- 0.25 (p=NA).	43.97 +/- 2.22 (p>0.05).				irritation; little migration so the inferior ring towards the incision was seen; small epithelial defect at the site of incision. Although the ring segment was not wholly extruded, ring was explanted. Three months later mean K value increased by 1.7 D.	lens-intolerant and 2 had no correction because of excellent UCVA.

Table B3a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with PRK

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Kapasi Year: 2012 Ref: 60 Country: Canada	Follow-up: 1 month.  Study type: Retrospective analysis.  Primary aim of study: Compare visual outcomes of patients treated with either phototherapeutic keratectomy or mechanical epithelial removal prior to CXL.	Number of eyes: 34: 17 with PRK epithelial removal and 17 with mechanical CXL epithelial removal.  Mean age: 31.6 +/- 1.8 years.  Age range: 16 to 60 years.  % female: 21%.	14 to 60 years old with keratoconus (keratometry, astigmatism or myopic shift) and consistent topographic data.	Anaesthesia: One drop before treatment: Isopticarpine (pilocarpine hydrochloride 2%).  Preop riboflavin: If pachymetry >400 μm: 0.1% riboflavin in 0.5% isotope tears used. If pachymetry <400 μm, hypotonic 0.1% riboflavin in balanced salt solution used until pachymetry >400 μm. Riboflavin applied every 3 minutes for 30 minutes if pachymetry >400 μm.  Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin drops continued through treatment at 1 drop every 3 minutes.  Diameter of corneal removed: 6.5mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: UVA strength: 3mW/cm². 30 minutes.  Postop care: Bandage contact lens for 1 week with
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: 1 month.	Number of patients: 12.	Progressive	Vigamox. Fluorometholone for 1 month. <b>Anaesthesia:</b> Proxymetacaine hydrochloride 0.5% eye
Year: 2009 Ref: 73 Country: Greece	Study type: Case series.  Primary aim of study: Present the results after simultaneous PRK followed by CXL for progressive keratoconus.	Number of eyes: 14.  Mean age: 28.  Age range: 20 to 29 years.  % female: Not Reported.	keratoconus; CCT >400 µm; no other corneal or anterior segment pathological signs.	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution instilled every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.  Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution applied every 3 minutes.  Diameter of corneal removed: Both groups 8mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: Both groups: 3.0mW/cm². 370 nm. 30 minutes.  Postop care: Bandage contact lens until re-

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				epithelialisation. Diclofenac for 2 days and tobramycin / corticosteroid until removal of contact lens, then
				corticosteroid drops tapering for 3 weeks.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: Mean 19.53	Number of patients: 1.	Progressive	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine 1% and oxybuprocaine 0.4%
•	months (range 12 to 25	-	keratoconus; hard	eye drops.
Year: 2010	months).	Number of eyes: 2.	contact lens with full	
	,	_	spectacle correction;	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution applied every
Ref: 74	Study type: Case study.	Mean age: 24.	expected CCT after PRK >400 µm.	3 minutes for 20 minutes until the stroma was completely penetrated.
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: A case of a keratoconic patient who underwent epithelial removal with TG-PRK using a solid-state laser system followed by CXL.	Age range: Not Available. % female: 0%.	Ττατν 400 μπ.	Operative riboflavin: During treatment riboflavin applied every 5 minutes to ensure saturation.  Diameter of corneal removed: 8.5mm.  UV A strength and WL and time: 213 nm during PRK procedure at 3mW/cm². 30 minutes.  Postop care: Bandage contact lens until the epithelium healed followed by fluorometholone for 2 weeks.

Table B3b: Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with PRK

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Kapasi Year: 2012	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Change in mean refractive spherical equivalent of 1.68 +/- 0.80.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Ref:</b> 60							
Country: Canada							
Author: Kymionis	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA:	Measured in dioptres. Steep and	Measured in dioptres. Manifest	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	50% of patients had stromal	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	preop 0.21 +/- 0.18; postop	flat K. Preop: 49.8 +/- 5.3, postop	refraction SE: preop -2.3 +/- 2.8;			haze.	
<b>Ref:</b> 73	follow-up 0.12 +/- 0.15. BCVA:	follow-up: 47.46 +/- 4.3.	postop follow-up - 1.08 +/- 2.41.				
Country: Greece	preop 0.81 +/- 0.65; postop follow-up: 0.35 +/- 0.36.						
Author: Kymionis	UCVA improved from 20/63 to	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
Year: 2010	20/32.						
Ref: 74							
Country: Greece							

Table B4a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with TG-PRK

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Krueger	Follow-up: 30 months.	Number of patients: 2.	Not Reported.	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Case report.	Number of eyes: 2.		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin sodium phosphate 0.1% drops placed on eye 2 minutes before
<b>Ref:</b> 69	<b>Primary aim of study:</b> To follow the stability of	Mean age: Case 1: 24; Case 2: 21.		treatment.
Country: Greece	simultaneously delivered therapy that corrects aberrations and stiffens the	Age range: 21 to 24 years.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin sodium phosphate 0.1% every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.
	corneal collagen of eyes.	% female: 0%.		Diameter of corneal removed: 6.5mm.
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm². 370 nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Soft contact lens with antibiotic and steroid drops until re-epithelialisation. Topical steroid tapered over several weeks.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: Only 1 patient and follow-up data only	Number of patients: 1.	Not Reported.	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine 0.5%.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	provided for 12 months.	Number of eyes: 1.		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution instilled repeatedly for approximately 30
Ref: 72	Study type: Case report.	Mean age: 39.		minutes.
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: Present a patient with	Age range: Not Available.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin every 5 minutes during treatment to saturate cornea.
	post-LASIK ectasia who had simultaneous TG-PRK and CXL in the left eye.	<b>% female:</b> 0%.		Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	and OAL in the left eye.			<b>UV A strength and WL and time:</b> Not reported. 30 minutes.
				<b>Postop care:</b> Bandage contact lens until reepithelialisation. Diclofenac for 2 days and antibiotic / corticosteroid drops until the removal of contact lens.

Table B4b: Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with TG-PRK

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Krueger	Measured in Snellen lines. Case 1: CVA improved from	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	20/50 to 20/30. Case 2: CVA improved from 20/30 to 20/15.						
<b>Ref:</b> 69							
Country: Greece							
Author: Kymionis	VA improved from 20/100 to 20/40 at 3 months and CVA	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.	Not reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	from 20/40 to 20/25. Snellen lines and maintained at 12						
Ref: 72	months.						
Country: Greece							

Table B5a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with other interventions

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Daxer	Follow-up: 3 months.	Number of patients: 1.	Not Available.	Anaesthesia: Topical anaesthesia.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Case study.	Number of eyes: 1.		Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% over 3 minutes.
Ref: 23	Primary aim of study: Report use of CXL with	Mean age: Not Available.		Operative riboflavin: Not reported.
Country: Austria	corneal pocket into which riboflavin was instilled,	Age range: Not Available.		Diameter of corneal removed: 9mm.
	removing need for drops.	<b>% female:</b> 100%.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 365 nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Not Reported.
Author: Guell	Follow-up: Median 36.9 months.	Number of patients: 9.	Progressive keratoconus SE > -3.00 D with any	<b>Anaesthesia:</b> Proparacaine 0.5% 1 drop every 5 minutes, 3 times immediately before surgery.
Year: 2012	Study type: Case series,	Number of eyes: 17.	degree of regular myopic astigmatism; CVA of	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution
Ref: 44	retrospective study.	Mean age: 27 +/- 4.	20/50 or better; clear cornea; thinnest corneal	every 5 minutes for 20 minutes until corneal stroma completely soaked.
Country: Spain	<b>Primary aim of study:</b> To report the long-term results	Age range: 21 to 35 years.	point >3.2 mm; central ECC greater than 2300	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin applied every 5
	of CXL and toric PIOL implantation to correct	% female: 33%.	cells/mm².	minutes throughout procedure.
	myopic astigmatism in patients with progressive	70 10 maior 00 70.		Diameter of corneal removed: 7 to 8mm.
	mild to moderate keratoconus.			UV A strength and WL and time: 2.7 to 3.3mW/cm². 370nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Tobradex instilled and bandage soft contact lens. Metamizole if required; ofloxacin. Contact lens removed once complete re-epithelialisation followed by fluorometholone tapered over 6 weeks. Artificial tears prescribed

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
				4 to 6 times daily for 3 months.
Author: Kaya	Follow-up: 6 weeks.	Number of patients: 2.	Patients with progressive keratoconus and re-	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine 0.5%.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	Study type: Case study.	Number of eyes: 2.	epithelialised corneal thickness <400 µm at the	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
<b>Ref:</b> 61	Primary aim of study: To examine the CXL effect	Mean age: Patient 1: 46; patient 2: 18.	area of steepening.	Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin every 5
Country: Turkey	with a customised epithelial debridement	Age range: 18 to 46		minutes to ensure saturation.
	technique in thin corneas using anterior segment	years.		Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	optical coherence tomography and confocal microscopy.	<b>% female:</b> 50%.		UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 365 nm. 30 minutes.
	тистозсору.			Postop care: Combination steroid and antibiotic drop (Tobradex, 4 times daily) was prescribed for use 4 times daily. Bandage soft contact lens kept in place until full corneal re-epithelialisation occurred.
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: 3 months.	Number of patients: 2.	Bilateral keratoconus with more advanced	Anaesthesia: Tetracaine 1% and oxybuprocaine 0.4% eye drops.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	Study type: Case study.	Number of eyes: 2.	keratoconus in 1 eye; treated with corneal	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% solution
<b>Ref:</b> 76	Primary aim of study: To evaluate the combined	Mean age: Case 1: 22 years. Case 2: 23 years.	keratoplasty followed by CXL.	applied every 3 minutes for 30 minutes.
Country: Greece			Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin solution every 2 to 3 minutes to ensure saturation.  Diameter of corneal removed: Not Reported.	
		<b>% female:</b> 0%.		UV A strength and WL and time: UV A strength: 3mW/cm². 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Bandage contact lens applied and remaining in place until epithelium healed completely. Topical fluorometholone 0.1% eye drops applied twice daily for 2 weeks.

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Kymionis	Follow-up: Mean 36 months.	Number of patients: 2.	Two patients with progressive keratectasia	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine 0.5% (alkaline).
Year: 2009	Study type: Case study.	Number of eyes: 2.	and corneal pachymetry < 400 microns at the area of	<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> 0.1% solution riboflavin-5-phosphate every 3 minutes for 15 minutes.
<b>Ref:</b> 78		Mean age: Not Reported.	topographic steepening.	
Country: Greece	Primary aim of study: To describe a modified	Age range: Not Reported.		<b>Operative riboflavin:</b> Every 4 minutes for 30 minutes.
-	method for de- epithelialisation prior to	% female: Not Reported		Diameter of corneal removed: 8mm.
	CXL.			UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 365 nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Combination steroid and antibiotic drop (Tobradex, 4 times daily) was administered in all patients and a bandage soft contact lens was kept in place until full corneal re-
				epithelialisation occurred.

Table B5b: Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL with other interventions

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Daxer	BSCVA: preop 0.4; postop 0.67	Sphere (D): preop - 6.0; postop05	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	(p=NA). UCVA: preop 0.05; postop	(p=NA). Cylinder (D): preop -4.0;					
<b>Ref:</b> 23	0.25 (p=NA).	postop -2.5 (p=NA). SE (D): preop -8.0;					
Country: Austria		postop -1.75. K: preop 59.23; postop 47.97 (p=NA).					
Author: Guell	Measured in LogMAR. UCVA:	Mean difference between preop and	SE (D): preop - 6.99; postop -	Not Available.	US pachymetry:	One person needed	Not Available.
Year: 2012	preop <1.00; postop 0.17. CVA:	last follow-up in simulated K value =	0.22 (p>0.05). Cylinder (D):		preop 476; postop 481	steroids for up to 4 weeks	
Ref: 44	preop 0.1; postop 0.1 (p=NA).	0.17 +/- 0.45 D (p>0.05).	preop -3.54; postop62		(p=NA).	after PIOL.	
Country: Spain			(p>0.05).				
Author: Kaya	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011							
<b>Ref:</b> 61							
Country: Turkey							
Author: Kymionis	BSCVA and UCVA unchanged	Case 1: topography pattern similar to	No change (p=NA).	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2010	(p=NA).	preop; disease regressed all other	,				
<b>Ref:</b> 76		parameters unchanged. Case 2					
Country: Greece		preop 20/63 +2 -					

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
		6*75; 2 months postop 20/63 +2.5 - 5.75 *80; (p=NA).					
Author: Kymionis Year: 2009	UCVA: sequential group: preop 0.9; postop 0.49;	Mean reduction in SE (D): 2.5 in sequential group;	Not Available.	Not Available.	Mean decrease in CCT: 465 to	Haze stroma: 1.2 in sequential	40% of patients experienced pain after
<b>Ref:</b> 78	simultaneous group: preop 0.96; postop 0.3.	3.2 in simultaneous group. Mean reduction in K (D):			395 in sequential group; 475 to	group and 0.5 in simultaneous	procedures.
Country: Greece	BSCVA: sequential group preop 0.41; postop 0.16; simultaneous group: preop 0.39; postop 0.11.	2.75 in sequential group; 3.5 in			405 in simultaneous group (p=NA).	group.	

Table B6a: Description of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL Transepithelial (epithelium-on)

Author	Study design	Study population	Inclusion criteria	Intervention
Author: Ertan Year: 2009	Follow-up: 3 months.  Study type: Retrospective	Number of patients: 17.  Number of eyes: 25.	Bilateral keratoconus without corneal scarring; contact lens intolerance;	Anaesthesia: Proparacaine 0.5% and 2% pilocarpine every 2 and 5 minutes, respectively for 30 minutes.
Ref: 31 Country: Turkey	analysis.  Primary aim of study: To evaluate the efficacy of transepithelial CXL in keratoconus eyes after corneal implantation.	Mean age: 25.14.  Age range: 16 to 39.  % female: Not Reported.	corneal thickness >400 µm; endothelial cell count >3000 per mm <sup>2</sup> .	Preop riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% and 20% dextran every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.  Operative riboflavin: Riboflavin 0.1% and dextran every 3 minutes.  Diameter of corneal removed: 7mm.
				UV A strength and WL and time: 3mW/cm <sup>2</sup> . 370 nm. 30 minutes.
Author Hose	Fallow vine Overen	November of metions of	Not Available.	Postop care: Artificial tears for a few days.
Author: Hase, Bhakta	Follow-up: 2 years.	Number of patients: 1.	Not Available.	Anaesthesia: Not Reported.
Year: 2011	Study type: Case study.	Number of eyes: 1.		<b>Preop riboflavin:</b> Riboflavin 0.1% solution every 2 minutes for 30 minutes.
Ref: 48	<b>Primary aim of study:</b> Not Reported.	Mean age: Not Available.		Operative riboflavin: Not Reported.
Country: USA		Age range: Not Available. % female: 0%.		Diameter of corneal removed: Every 2 minutes.
				UV A strength and WL and time: WL: 365 nm. 30 minutes.
				Postop care: Antibiotic, steroid, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, artificial tears and therapeutic bandage contact lens.

Table B6b: Outcomes of papers with fewer than 10 patients or less than 6 months follow-up: Epithelium-off CXL Transepithelial (epithelium-on)

Author	Change in visual acuity	Change in topography	Change in refraction and astigmatism	Change in intraocular pressure	Change in central corneal thickness	Adverse events	Other outcomes
Author: Ertan	Measured in Snellen lines. UCVA: preop	Mean K: preop 49.9 +/- 4.59;	Measured in dioptres. Spherical	Not Available.	Not Available.	None Reported.	Not Available.
<b>Year:</b> 2009	1.61 +/- 1.23; after corneal implants 3.58	after implants 47.6 +/- 3.68;	value: preop -3.89 +/- 4.89; postop -	Available.			
<b>Ref:</b> 31	+/- 2.29; after CXL 4.8 +/- 2 (p<0.05).	after CXL 47.46 +/-3.54 (p>0.05).	1.68 +/- 2.18 (p<0.05).				
Country: Turkey	BCVA: preop 4.18 +/- 2.09; after implant 6.54 +/- 2.02; after CXL 7.27 +/- 2.02 (p<0.05).	, ,	Cylindrical value: preop -3.74 +/- 1.9; postop -3.11 +/- 2.32 (p>0.05).				
Author: Hase, Bhakta	Baseline: 20/32 right eye and 20/50 left eye. 2 years: 20/30	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.	Not Reported.
<b>Year:</b> 2011	right eye and 20/40 left eye (p=NA).						
<b>Ref:</b> 48	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
Country: USA							

# **Appendix C**

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE PAPERS** 

Appendix C 217

Seventeen papers were selected from the abstracts where the full paper was only available in a foreign language. The information within the abstracts is now presented. All studies were of patients with keratoconus except that by Kohlhaas *et al.*, (2005) which was of a patient with keratectasia. No patient, eye or follow-up information was available for Constantin *et al.*, (2009) and Mazzotta *et al.*, (2009) and these were excluded from the evidence table.

Should the available efficacy data in English language papers be insufficient, then the IPAC should consider whether some or all of these papers should be translated and included.

Table C.1: Papers for epithelium-off CXL with riboflavin

Study reference and year	Patients N	Eyes N	Follow-up months	Study type and comment <sup>†</sup>
Da Candelaria Renesto 2011	Not stated	39	24	RCT of ICRS and CXL after 3 months versus riboflavin.
Fournie 2009	20	20	18	Prospective non-randomised CXL. Standard protocol used.
Raiskup 2010	127	163	12	Retrospective analysis; CXL. Standard protocol. 9% developed scar linked to thinner cornea.
Hoyer 2010	111	153	Up to 72	Study type not stated. CXL standard protocol. Three patients had disease progression and repeat CXL.
Hoyer 2009	111	153	Up to 90	Study type not stated. CXL standard protocol. High drop off in follow-up.
Bikbov 2011	77	87	12	Study type not stated. CXL standard protocol.
Kampik 2011	45	46	24	Case study. CXL standard protocol.
Strmenova 2010	35	40	12	Study type not stated. CXL standard protocol. Results presented by 3 age groups and severity; AE was stromal haze.
Mate-Istvan 2010	27	32	12	Case study. CXL standard protocol.
Jankov 2nd 2008	20	25	6	Study type not stated. CXL standard protocol.
Baumeister 2009	20	20	6	Case study. CXL standard protocol.
Constantin 2009	4	4	12	Case study. CXL standard protocol.
Mate-Istvan 2010	1	2	Not stated	Case study. ICRS CXL.
Kohlhaas 2005	1	2	18	Case study. CXL standard protocol.
Tahzib and Van Der Lelij	treatm	al cross-lin ent for pro keratoconu	gressive	Review.

Randomised control trial (RCT), intrastromal corneal ring segments (ICRS), corneal collagen cross-linkage (CXL), adverse events (AE).

Appendix C 218